

History and Conservation of Gardens in Korea

Vol. II

**Thesis submitted for
the degree of Doctor of Philosophy**

by

Sang-jun Yoon

Department of Landscape

The University of Sheffield

January 2009

Appendix A

Chronology of Korean History

Appendix A: Chronology of Korean History

Date	Events	Dynasty
2333 B.C.	The foundation of Old Joseon	
4 th century B.C.	Formation of Buyeo	Old Joseon period (2333 - 108 B.C.)
108 B.C.	The fall of Old Joseon	
Multi-States Period (Proto-Three Kingdoms)		
57 B.C.	Formation of Silla	
53 B.C.	Silla built a palace in the capital	
37 B.C.	Formation of Goguryeo	
34 B.C.	Goguryeo built a palace in its capital city	
18 B.C.	Formation of Baekje	
A.D. 3	Goguryeo transferred the capital to Gungnae Fortress	
42	Gaya Federation is established	
342	Goguryeo built a new palace in Winaam Fortress	Three Kingdoms period (57 B.C. – 668 A.D.)
372	Buddhism authorised in Goguryeo	
384	Buddhism authorised in Baekje	
427	Goguryeo built the Anhakgung palace	
475	Baekje transferred the capital to Ungjin	
527	Buddhism authorised in Silla	
537	Baekje transferred the capital to Sabi	
562	Gaya Federation was destroyed by Silla	
586	Goguryeo transferred royal court to Jang-an Fortress	
660	Baekje was destroyed by Silla with Chinese help	
668	Silla conquered Goguryeo with Chinese help, finally unifies three kingdoms	
674	The East Palace was built	Unified Silla Dynasty and Balhae (668-935)
676	Unified Silla expelled Chinese troops from its territory	
698	Balhae was established in former Goguryeo territory	

892	Emerging Late Baekje	Unified Silla Dynasty and Balhae (668-935)
901	Emerging Late Goguryeo	
918	Geon Wang overthrown Late Goguryeo and Establishes Goryeo Dynasty	
926	The fall of Balhae	
935	Goryeo destroyed Silla	
936	Late Baekje was destroyed by Goryeo	
958	Launch of the civil service examination system	
1126	Yi, Ja-gyeonm's rebellion	
1135	Myo, Cheong's rebellion	Goryeo Dynasty (918-1392)
1170	Military coup of 1170, inauguration of the era of military dictatorship	
1196	Start of military dictatorship by Choi family	
1231	First Mongol invasions	
1232	The royal court was moved to Gangwha Island	
1270	Goryeo court surrendered to the Mongolian Empire, Yuan dynasty; the end of military dictatorship	
1388	Turnabout from Wihwa Island by General Seong-gye Yi	
1392	The Joseon dynasty was founded by General Seong-gye Yi	
1395	The completion of main palace Gyeongbokgung	
1405	The completion of auxiliary palace Changdeokgung	
1443	Invention of <i>Hangeul</i> (<i>Hunmin jeongeum</i>), Korean alphabet	
1484	The completion of auxiliary palace Changgyeonggung for queens	
1498	<i>Muho Sahwa</i> , the first literati purge	Joseon Dynasty (1392-1897)
1504	<i>Gapja Sahwa</i> , the literati purge of 1504	
1519	<i>Gimyo Sahwa</i> , the literati purge of 1519	
1545	<i>Ulsa Sahwa</i> , the literati purge of 1545	
1592	Japanese invasion (-1598: <i>Imjin War</i>)	
1593	The designation of a new palace, Gyeongung as a temporary palace	

1616	The completion of auxiliary palace Gyeongju Gyeongju		
1627	Manchu invasion		
1636	The second Manchu invasion		
1785	The first Christian church was set up secretly		
1791	<i>Sinhae bakhae</i> , the first persecution of Christians		
1866	French disturbance of 1866 (<i>Byeongin yangyo</i>)		
1871	US disturbance of 1871 (<i>Sinmi yangyo</i>)		
1876	Joseon opened her ports to the world, signing the Treaty of Kanghwa with Japan	Joseon Dynasty (1392-1897)	
1882	Military Mutiny of 1882 (<i>Imo gullan</i>); the commercial treaty with the UK was signed; also the Treaty of Amity and Commerce with USA.		
1883	The establishment of the British Legation		
1884	The Gapsin coup in 1884 (<i>Gapsinjeongbyeon</i>)		
1886	<i>Byeongin bakhae</i> , the ninth and last persecution of Christians		
1887	The first Korean legation in Washington is opened		
1894	The <i>Donghak</i> Rebellion; <i>Gabo gaehyeok</i> (1894 Reform); Sino-Japanese War		
1895	Brutal assassination of Queen Myeongseong (<i>Eulmi sabyein</i>)		
1896	King Gojong moved to Russian Legation (<i>Agwan pacheon</i>); The establishment of Independence Club		
1897	The Great Han Empire is declared by King Gojong; <i>Kwnagmu</i> Reform		
1902	Anglo-Japanese Alliance		
1904	The Russo-Japanese War; Korea signs the Korean-Japanese Protocol Agreement		Daehanjeguk (Great Han Empire: 1897-1910)
1905	Taft-Katsura Secret Agreement; Treaty of Portsmouth; Protectorate Treaty with Japan (<i>Eulsa joyak</i>), consigning diplomatic power		
1907	Korea Japan New Agreements (<i>Jeongmi 7 joyak</i> : it was a preparatory step for Japan's colonization of Korea in 1910)		
1909	<i>Giyugakseo</i> (a note on consigning the judicial power to Japan)		
1910	Japan's annexation of Great Han Empire	Japanese Colonial Period	
1919	March First Movement	(1910-1945)	

1937	The outbreak of Sino-Japanese War and World War II	Japanese Colonial Period (1910-1945)
1945	The restoration of independence	
1945	<i>Sintaktongchi</i> (-1948: Trusteeship by the allied power proposal)	
1948	Republic of Korea proclaimed, the First Republic (-1960)	
1950	Admission to UNESCO; The outbreak of Korean War	
1953	The armistice of Korean War	
1954	Establishing UNESCO-Korea	
1960	The April 19 Revolution, the Second Republic (-1962)	
1961	Military coup by Gen. Park, Chung-hee; The foundation of the Office of Cultural Properties (OCP)	
1962	The enactment of the Cultural Properties Protection Act; launch of the Five Year Economic Development Plan	
1963	The Third Republic (-1972) Park, Chung-hee inaugurated as President	
1965	ROK-Japan Treaty of Basic Relations	
1969	The establishment of the National Research Institute of Cultural Heritage	Daehanminguk (Republic of Korea: 1948-present)
1971	Launch of the New Community Movement; and Gyeongju Overall Tourism Development Plan	
1972	Introduction of the <i>Yusin</i> Constitution (the Fourth Republic); The establishment of the Institute of Landscape Architecture; Launch of the first 10-year Comprehensive National Development Plan (CNDP)	
1973	The establishment of the department of landscape architecture in universities; Launch of the ten-year Afforestation Plan	
1974	The establishment of the Korean Landscape Development Corporation as a quango	
1979	President Park assassinated	
1980	Martial law; Military coup by Gen. Chun, Doo-hwan	
1981	The Fifth Republic (-1988) Chun, Doo-hwan inaugurated as President	
1982	The establishment of Korean Garden Society; launch of the second 10-year CNDP	
1986	Seoul Asian Games	
1987	Constitutional revision-adopts a direct presidential election system with one-term presidency	

1988	Start of the ROK's Sixth Republic (1988-1993); Seoul Olympic Games; the acceptance of the World Heritage Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage
1991	South and North Korea join the United Nations; launch of the local autonomy system
1992	Launch of the third 10-year CNDP
1993	Start of Kim, Young-sam's Civilian Government (-1998)
1995	Three sites in Korea inscribed on the World Heritage List as cultural heritage for the first time: Seokguram Grotto and Bulguksa Temple; Haeinsa Temple Janggyeongpanjeon and the Depositories for the <i>Tripitaka Koreana</i> Woodblocks; and Jongmyo (the Royal Ancestral Shrine)
1996	South Korea admitted to Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD)
1997	International Monetary Fund intervenes to counter ROK economic collapse; the designation of 1997 as the Year of Cultural Heritage and proclamation of the Cultural Heritage Charter; two cultural heritage sites, Changdeokgung Palace Complex and Hwaseong Fortress, inscribed on the World Heritage List and Joseon Wangjosillok (the Annals of the Joseon Dynasty) and the Hunmin Chongum Manuscript registered in the Memory of the World Register
1998	Start of Kim, Dae-jung's Government of the People (-2003)
1999	ICOMOS-Korea: a national committee of the Republic of Korea established; the OCP was upgraded to an independent agency as namely the Cultural Properties Administration
2000	The establishment of Korean National University of Cultural Heritage with the department of Traditional Landscape Architecture; the establishment of the National Trust of Korea as an NGO; Gyeongju Historic Area and Gochang, Hwasun and Ganghwa Dolmen Sites inscribed on the World Heritage List as cultural heritage
2001	Baegun hwasang chorok buljo jikji simche yojeol (the second volume of 'Anthology of Great Buddhist Priests' Zen Teachings') and Seungjeongwon Ilgi (the Diaries of the Royal Secretariat) registered in the Memory of the World Register; Royal Ancestral Rite and Ritual Music in Jongmyo Shrine was proclaimed as UNESCO Masterpieces of the Oral and Intangible Heritage of Humanity
2002	Korea and Japan co-hosted the football World Cup; launch of the fourth CNDP (2002-2020); launch of the New Town Development Project
2003	Start of Rho, Mu-hyun's Participatory Government (-2008); The Pansori Epic Chant was proclaimed as one of UNESCO's Masterpieces of the Oral and Intangible Heritage of Humanity

Daehanminguk
(Republic of Korea:
1948-present)

2004	ICOMOS-Korea reorganizes in the form of an incorporated body; the change of the Korean Garden Society to the Korean Institute of Traditional Landscape Architecture; the English name of the CHA was changed to the Cultural Heritage Administration	
2005	Gangneung Danoje Festival was proclaimed as a UNESCO Masterpiece of the Oral and Intangible Heritage of Humanity	
2006	The enactment of the National Trust Act for Cultural Heritage Natural Environment Assets	Daehanminguk (Republic of Korea: 1948-present)
2007	The enactment of the Landscape Law; the establishment of the National Trust for Cultural Heritage and the National Nature Trust under the provision of the National Trust Act as a quango; Jeju Volcanic Island and Lava Tubes inscribed on the World Heritage List as natural heritage and two records, printing woodblocks of the <i>Tripitaka Koreana</i> and miscellaneous Buddhist scriptures, and <i>Uigwe</i> : the Royal Protocols of the Joseon Dynasty registered in the Memory of the World Register	
2008	Start of Lee, Myung-bak's Government	

Appendix B

Glossary of Korean and Chinese Term

Appendix B: Glossary of Korean and Chinese Terms

Revised Romanization	McCune-Reischauer (variant)	Hangul (Korean Character)	Hanja (Chinese Character)	Notes Translated in English
Aeryeonseol	Aeryōnsōl	애련설	愛蓮說	On the Love of Lotus is Zhou Dunyi (周敦頤: 1017-1073)'s essay.
Anchae	Anch'ae	안채	內舍	The inner quarters of a house, for women and children.
Anhakgung	Anhakkung	안학궁	安鶴宮	Royal palace of Goguryeo Kingdom for the third capital, built in 427.
Baduk	Paduk	바둑		Japanese: <i>Go</i> and Chinese: <i>Weiqi</i> .
Baekje	Paekoche	백제	百濟	18 B.C.-A.D. 660.
Balhae	Parhae	발해	渤海	698-926
Bichon	Bichōn	비천	飛泉	Waterfall.
Bisu	Bisu	비수	肥水	Clear supernatant made from excrement in water to enable the nutrients to soak out.
Bukhagui	Bukhagūi	북학의	北學議	Discourse on Northern Learning: late 18th century.
Byeolsoe	Byōlsō	별서	別墅	Country retreats.
Byeongin yangyo	Pyōng'in yang'yo	병인양요	丙寅洋擾	Foreign disturbance of 1866.
Changdeokkung	Ch'angdōkkung	창덕궁	昌德宮	Auxiliary palace in Joseon dynasty, completed in 1405.
Changgyeonggung palace	Ch'anggyōnggung	창경궁	昌德宮	A Joseon dynasty palace.
Cheong Wa Dae	Ch'ōng Wa Tae	청와대	青瓦臺	The office of the President of the Republic of Korea.
Cheonmin	Ch'ōnmin	천민	賤民	Low-born people including slaves.
Chwalyosinseo	Chwalryosinsō	촬요신서	撮要新書	A husbandry book written by Heung-saeng Pak in the early 15 th century.
Chybyong	Chwipyōng	취병	翠屏	Quickset screen.
Daehan jeguk	Taehan cheguk	대한제국	大韓帝國	Daehan Empire: 1897-1910.
Daedong sagang	Daedongsakang	대동사강	大東史綱	History book written by Kwang Kim published in 1929.
Dang	Tang	당	堂	Formal Hall.
Deoksugung	Dōksukung	덕수궁	德壽宮	The former Kyounggung Palace.
Dokniphyeophwoi	Tokniphyōphwoi	독립협회	獨立協會	Independence Club.
Dongguk isanggukjip	Tongguk Yi sangguk chip	동국이상국집	東國李相國集	Collected Works of Minister Yi of Goryeo: 1241.
Dongmunseon	Tongmunsōn	동문선	東文選	Anthology of Korean Literature: 1478.

Dongnipsinmun	Tongnipsinmun	독립신문	獨立新聞	The Independent (1896-1899).
Eulmi sabyein	Ŭlmi sabyŏn	을미사변	乙未事變	Brutal assassination of Queen Myeongseong in 1895.
Eulsa joyak	Ŭlsa choyak	을사조약	乙巳條約	Protectorate Treaty in 1905 with Japan.
Gabo gaehyeok	Kabokaehyŏk	갑오개혁	甲午改革	1894 Reform or Gabo Reform.
Gapsinjeongbyeon	Kapshinjŏngbyŏn	갑신정변	甲申政變	The Gapsin coup in 1884.
Geomungo	Kŏmun'go	거문고		A Korean zither-like instrument with six strings.
Geum-seong	Kŭmsŏng	금성	金城	Geum Fortress was the capital city of Silla dynasty (modern Gyeongju, South Korea).
Goguryeo (Koguryo)	Koguryŏ	고구려	高句麗	37 B.C.-A.D. 668.
Goryeo	Koryŏ	고려	高麗	918-1392.
Goryeosa	Koryŏsa	고려사	高麗史	History of Goryeo: 1451.
Goryeosa jeoryo	Koryŏsa chŏryo	고려사절요	高麗史節要	Condensed History of Goryeo: 1452.
Gungnae-seong	Kungnaesŏng	국내성	國內城	Gungnae Fortress was the second capital of Goguryeo (modern Ji'an Province in China).
Gwageo jedo	kwagŏ chedo	과거제도	科擧制度	The civil service examination system from Gpryeo dynasty to Joseon dynasty.
Gwangmugaehyeok	Kwangmukaehyŏk	광무개혁	光武改革	Kwangmu Reform in 1897.
Gwigeoraesa	Kwigŏraesa	귀거래사	歸去來辭	Return to Hometown, Tao Yuanming (陶淵明: 365-427)'s ballad.
Gyeokgu	kyŏkku	격구	擊毬	A horse-riding ball game.
Gyeongbokgung	Kyŏngbokkung	경복궁	景福宮	Main Joseon dynasty palace.
Gyeongmulchiji	Kyŏngmul ch'iji	격물치지	格物致知	When the principle of things is investigated to a termination, knowledge is come.
Gyeongungung	Kyŏngunkung	경운궁	慶運宮	A Joseon dynasty palace, later became Deoksugung palace.
Gyeonghuigung palace	Kyŏnghŭikung	경희궁	慶熙宮	A Joseon dynasty palace.
Haengrangchae	Haengrangch'ae	행랑채	行廊舍	The servant quarters in house
Hangeul / Hangul	Han'gŭl	한글		The Korean national phonetic alphabet, hangul finds recognition in the Oxford English Dictionary.
Husamguk	Husamguk	후삼국	後三國	The Later Three Kingdoms (892-936).
Hwaamsurok	Hwaamsurok	화암수록	花菴隨錄	The commentaries on flowers written by Pak Yoo (1730-1787).
Hwangudan	Hwan'gudan	환구단 (원구단)	圓丘壇	The New Altar of Heaven.
Hyanggyo	Hyanggyo	향교	鄉校	Public academies.

Imo gullan	Imo kullan	임오군란	壬午軍亂	Military Mutiny of 1882.
Imwon gyeongjeji	Imwŏn kyŏngjeji	임원경제지	林園經濟志	Sixteen Treatises on the Development of Nature and the Comforting of the People: early 19th century.
Jab-gwa	Chapkwa	잡과	雜科	The Miscellaneous Examination is one of subjects in the Civil Service Examination.
Jae	Chae	재	齋	Studio.
Jangan-seong	Changansŏng	장안성	長安城	Jangan Fortress is the forth but last capital of Goguryeo built in 552 and moved in 586 (the modern North Korean capital).
Jangchungdan	Changch'ungdan	장충단	獎忠壇	The Altar to the memory of the Cabinet members and soldiers killed by Japanese troops in 1895.
Jangwonseo	Chang'wŏnsŏ	장원서	掌苑署	The body charged with managing the royal gardens, fruit gardens and cultivating flowering plants in the Joseon dynasty. The name of body was changed from Sangrimwon in 1466.
Jeongbo Sallim gyeongje	Chŭngbo sallim kyŏngje	증보산림경제	增補山林經濟	Revised Farm Management: 1766.
Jeongja	Chŏngja	정자	亭子	Pavilion.
Jesul-gwa	Chesulgwa	제술과	製述科	The Composition Examination is one of subjects in the Civil Service Examination.
Jibongyuseol	Jipongyusŏl	지봉유설	芝峰類說	Topical Discourses of Jibong: 1641.
Jolbon	Cholbon	졸본	卒本	The first capital of Goguryeo, modern Mt Wunu in China.
Jongmyo	Chongmyo	종묘	宗廟	Royal Shrine of Joseon.
Joseon	Chosŏn (Choson, Chosun, Josŏn)	조선	朝鮮	1392-1897.
Joseon wangjo sillok	Chosŏn wangjo sillok	조선왕조실록	朝鮮王朝實錄	The Annals of the Joseon Dynasty: 1392-1863.
Jujahak	Chujahak	주자학	朱子學	Learning of Zhu: the one of Neo-Confucianism formulated by Zhu Xi in Song dynasty, China.
Jurye	Churye	주례	周禮	Rites of Zhou.
Lu	Ru	루	樓	Two-storey belvedere.
Manwoldae	Manwŏl-tae	만월대	滿月臺	Full Moon Palace; Main palace in Goryeo dynasty.
Muijeongsa	Muichŏngsa	무이정사	武夷精舍	Zhu Xi's achievement of the secluded life in nature which was a Utopia to the literati of the Joseon dynasty.
Myeonggyeong-gwa	Myŏnggyŏnggwa	명경과	明經科	The Classics Examination is one of subjects in the Civil Service Examination.
Naewonseo	Naewŏnsŏ	내원서	內園署	The body charged with managing the royal gardens in Goryeo dynasty.
Nongsajigseol	Nongsa chiksŏl	농사직설	農事直說	Plain Words on Agriculture: 1429.

Nongsangjibyō	Nongsangjibyō	농상집요	農桑輯要	Introduced husbandry manual from Yuan dynasty: 1286.
Ondol	Ondol	온돌	溫突	Korean under floor heating system, ondol finds recognition in the Oxford English Dictionary.
Pungsu / Fengshui	P'ungsu	풍수	風水	Geomancy.
Sadaebu	Sadaebu	사대부	士大夫	The literati officials.
Saekyeong	Saekkyōng	색경	穡經	Manual on Farming: 1676.
Sagunja	Sakunja	사군자	四君子	The Four Gracious Plants: plum blossoms, cultivated or wild orchids, chrysanthemums, and bamboo.
Sajikdan	Sachiktan	사직단	社稷壇	The Altar for the State Guardian Deities.
Sallim gyeongje	Sallim kyōngje	산림경제	山林經濟	Farm Management: early 18th century.
Samguksaki	Samguksaki	삼국사기	三國史記	Historical Record of the Three Kingdoms: 1145.
Samgukyusa	Samgukyusa	삼국유사	三國遺史	Memorabilia of the Three Kingdoms: 1281.
Sangayorok	Sangayorok	산가요록	山家要錄	Advice on living in the countryside published in 1450s.
Sangmin	Sangmin	상민	常民	Commoners.
Sangnimwon	Sangnimwōn	상림원	上林園	The body charged with managing the royal gardens in the early period of the Joseon dynasty.
Saposeo	Sap'osō	사포서	司圃署	The section of the royal household in charge of growing vegetables and crops in the Joseon dynasty.
Sarangchae	Sarangch'ae	사랑채	舍廊軒	The outer quarters of house, for the men of the family.
Saryunjeong	Saryunjōng	사륜정	四輪亭	A special mobile pavilion on four wheels designed by Gyu-bo Yi
Seodang	Sōdang	서당	書堂	Private elementary tutorial schools.
Seohak	Sōhak	서학	西學	Western Learning.
Seonggyun-gwan	Sōng-gyun'gwan	성균관	成均館	The National Confucian College in Joseon dynasty.
Seon gyo	Sōn'gyo	선교	仙教	The faith in human immortals: indigenous ideological and religious framework.
Seongnihak	Sōngnihak	성리학	性理學	Neo-Confucianism.
Seowon	sōwōn	서원	書院	Private academies.
Seoyu gyeonmun	Sōyu kyōnmun	서유견문	西遊見聞	Observations on a Journey to the West.
Silhak	Sirhak	실학	實學	Practical Learning.
Silla	Shilla	신라	新羅	57 B.C.-A.D. 935.
Sinheung Sadaebu	Shinhūng sadaebu	신흥사대부	新興士大夫	New literati officials.

Sinmi yangyo	Shinmi yang'yo	신미양요	辛未洋擾	Foreign Disturbance of 1871.
Sinsa yuramdan	Shinsa yuramdan	신사유람단	紳士遊覽團	Courtier's Observation mission.
Sohak	Sohak	소학	小學	Elementary Learning.
Suwon Nonglim hakgyo	Suwŏn nongnimhakkyo	수원농림학교	水源農林學教	Agriculture and Forestry School in Suwon, established in 1906 as the first modern school to teach horticulture.
Tapgol gongwon	T'apkolgongwŏn	탑골공원	塔公園	Tapgol Park.
Towu	T'ou	토우	土宇	Kinds of cob house.
Uigwe	Ŭigwe	의궤	儀軌	The Royal Protocols of the Joseon dynasty.
Wanmulsangji	Wanmulsangji	완물상지	玩物喪志	Being addicted to things that cause that the will is damaged.
Winaam-seong	Winaamsŏng	위나암성	尉那巖城	Winaam Fortress was a few miles away from Gungnae Fortress, built A.D. 3 in a time of war, modern name is Hwando, Wandu in Chinese.
Wol-seong	Wŏlsŏng	월성	月城	Wol Fortress is another fortress of Silla built in 101 and built east palace there with royal garden known as Anapji.
Wonji	Wŏnji	원지	園池	Pond in garden or garden pond.
Wonjeong	Wŏnjŏng	원정	園丁	The professional gardener in Naewonseo in the Goryeo dynasty.
Yangban	Yangban	양반	兩班	Civilian aristocratic caste.
Yanghwasorok	Yanghwasorok	양화소록	養花小錄	Short record on growing flowers: 1474.
Yeongseonsa	Yŏngsŏnsa	영선사	傾選使	Emissary Dispatched to Qing dynasty.
Yongmunjeongsadogi	Yongmunjŏngsadoki	용문정사도기	龍文精舍圖記	Illustrated record of Yongmun Cloister written by Gwang-il Park (1655-1723).
Yugu	Yuku	유구	遺構	Archaeological remain.
Yugyeong gongwon	Yugyŏnggongwŏn	육영공원	育英公院	The Royal English School established in 1886.
Zhu Xi	Chuhŭi	주희	朱熹	Chinese Confucianist (1130-1200).
Zujaeoryu (Zhuziyulei)	Chujaŏryu	주자어류	朱子語類	The Analects of Zhu Xi.

Appendix C

Plants Tables in Korean Classics

Appendix C: Plants Tables in Korean Classics

Tables 1 to 10 provide lists of plants described in several ancient Korean classics written between the 12th and 18th centuries. Plants names in tables 1 and 2 are taken from books which cover Korean history from the 1st century B.C. to the end of the 14th century. Table 1 lists plants of the Three Kingdoms period, taken from *Korean Traditional Landscape Architecture*.¹ The list in Table 2 is based on the research of Young-hwal Yoon,² who surveyed plants in the time of the Goryeo dynasty. Tables 3 to 10 are based on a husbandry book and encyclopedia published in the time of the Joseon dynasty.

The order of the plants listed in each table is based on the order of those original texts in which they have been found. The original Chinese plant names have been matched with current scientific names using the following sources: Tchang-bok Lee, *Illustrated Flora of Korea* (Seoul: Hyangmunsa, 1980); Woo-cheol Lee, *Standard Illustrations of Korean Plants* (Seoul: Academic Publishers, 1996); 'The Korean Plant Names Index' from the Korean National Arboretum in cooperation with Korea Forest Service (<http://www.koreaplants.go.kr:9101/>); Walter Erhardt (ed.), *Zander: Dictionary of Plant Names* (Stuttgart: Eugen Ulmer GmbH & Co., 2000) and 'The International Plant Names Index' (<http://www.ipni.org/index.html>). Some original plant names have been with their generic name only where their specific name is unknown, for example XXX spp. Those plants which it has not been possible to identify, are noted as 'unidentified species' in the space for their Latin name.

¹ Jae-hoon Chung, *Korean Traditional Landscape Architecture*, (Seoul: Daewonsa, 1998), pp. 460-464.

² Young-hwal Yoon, 'A Study on the Garden in Goryeo Dynasty', *Journal of Korean Garden Society*, 1/4 (1985), pp. 371-376.

Table 1. Plants listed in *Samguk sagi* (History of the Three Kingdoms) & *Samguk yusa* (Memorabilia of the Three Kingdoms) which covers Korean history from 57 B.C. to 918.

Scientific Name	Chinese Name used in text
<i>Zelkova serrata</i> Makino	槐
<i>Sophora japonica</i> L.	槐
<i>Salix koreensis</i> Anderss.	柳
<i>Pyrus pyrifolia</i> (Burm. f.) Nakai	梨
<i>Pinus koraiensis</i> Siebold & Zucc.	栢
<i>Paeonia suffruticosa</i> Andrews	牡丹
<i>Prunus mume</i> Siebold & Zucc.	梅
<i>Prunus persica</i> (L.) Batsch	桃
<i>Prunus salicina</i> Lindl.	李
<i>Pinus densiflora</i> Siebold & Zucc.	松
<i>Phyllostachys bambusoides</i> Siebold & Zucc.	竹
<i>Cornus officinalis</i> Siebold & Zucc.	山茱萸
<i>Nelumbo nucifera</i> Gaertn.	蓮花
<i>Rhododendron schlippenbachii</i> Maxim.	躑躅
<i>Thea sinensis</i> L.	茶
<i>Panax ginseng</i> C.A.Mey.	人蔘
<i>Prunus armeniaca</i> L.	杏
<i>Ginkgo biloba</i> L.	銀杏
<i>Morus alba</i> L.	桑
<i>Betula schmidtii</i> Regel	檀木

Table 2. Plants list for the Goryeo dynasty, from 918 to 1392.

Scientific Name	Chinese Name used in text
<i>Pinus densiflora</i> Siebold & Zucc.	松
<i>Juniperus chinensis</i> L.	檜
<i>Pinus koraiensis</i> Siebold & Zucc.	柏
<i>Prunus mume</i> Siebold & Zucc.	梅
<i>Prunus glandulosa</i> Thunb.	玉梅
<i>Kerria japonica</i> (L.) DC.	黄梅
<i>Rhododendron mucronulatum</i> Turcz.	杜鹃花
<i>Paeonia suffruticosa</i> Andr.	牡丹
<i>Daphne odora</i> Thunb. ex Murray	瑞香
<i>Cercis chinensis</i> Bunge	紫荆
<i>Rhododendron schlippenbachii</i> Maxim.	躑躅
<i>Lagerstroemia indica</i> L.	紫薇花
<i>Hibiscus syriacus</i> L.	槿
<i>Rosa rugosa</i> Thunb. var. <i>rugosa</i>	海棠
<i>Rosa chinensis</i> Jacq.	四季花
<i>Magnolia denudata</i> Desr.	木笔花
<i>Rosa</i> spp.	蔷薇
<i>Nerium indicum</i> Mill.	夹竹桃
<i>Camellia japonica</i> L.	山茶花
<i>Prunus mandshurica</i> (Maxim.) Koehne	杏
<i>Prunus persica</i> (L.) Batsch	桃
<i>Pyrus pyrifolia</i> (Burm. f.) Nakai	梨
<i>Prunus salicina</i> Lindl.	李
<i>Diospyros kaki</i> Thunb.	柿
<i>Punica granatum</i> L.	石榴

<i>Prunus tomentosa</i> Thunb.	櫻桃
<i>Ziziphus jujuba</i> Mill.	棗
<i>Pseudocydonia sinensis</i> C.K.Schneid.	木瓜
<i>Castanea crenata</i> Siebold & Zucc.	栗
<i>Juglans mandshurica</i> Maxim.	楸
<i>Malus asiatica</i> Nakai	林檎
<i>Vitis vinifera</i> L.	葡萄
<i>Citrus junos</i> Siebold ex Tanaka	橘
<i>Phyllostachys bambusoides</i> Siebold & Zucc.	竹
<i>Salix koreensis</i> Anderss.	柳
<i>Firmiana simplex</i> W.F Wight	碧梧桐
<i>Paulownia coreana</i> Uyeki	梧桐
<i>Sophora japonica</i> L.	槐
<i>Zelkova serrata</i> Makino	槐
<i>Acer</i> spp. Including <i>Acer palmatum</i> Thunb.	楓
<i>Morus alba</i> L.	桑
<i>Cercidiphyllum japonicum</i> Siebold & Zucc.	桂
<i>Camellia sinensis</i> Kuntze	茶
<i>Populus davidiana</i> Dode	白楊
<i>Ulmus davidiana</i> Planch.	榆
<i>Kalopanax pictus</i> Nakai	刺桐
<i>Wisteria floribunda</i> (Wild.) DC.	藤

Table 3. Plants from the section of Hwagwajapseol in *Chwalyosinseo* (撮要新書), early 15th century.

Scientific Name	Chinese Name used in text
<i>Phyllostachys bambusoides</i> Siebold & Zucc.	竹
<i>Pinus densiflora</i> Siebold & Zucc.	松
<i>Pinus koraiensis</i> Siebold & Zucc.	柏
<i>Salix koreensis</i> Anderss.	柳
<i>Paeonia suffruticosa</i> Andr.	牡丹
<i>Rosa rugosa</i> Thunb. var. <i>rugosa</i>	海棠
<i>Daphne odora</i> Thunb. ex Murray	瑞香花
<i>Rosa chinensis</i> Jacq.	月季花
<i>Celosia argentea</i> L.	鷄冠花
<i>Papaver somniferum</i> L.	罌粟
<i>Chrysanthemum morifolium</i> Ramat.	菊花
<i>Prunus persica</i> (L.) Batsch	桃
<i>Prunus salicina</i> Lindl.	李
<i>Diospyros kaki</i> Thunb.	柿
<i>Vitis vinifera</i> L.	葡萄
<i>Citrus reticulata</i> Blanco	橘樹
<i>Malus asiatica</i> Nakai	林檎
<i>Daphne genkwa</i> Siebold & Zucc.	芫花
<i>Stemona japonica</i> Franch. & Sav.	百部
<i>Morus alba</i> L.	桑

Table 4-1. Plants listed in *Sangayorok*, 1450s.

Scientific name	Chinese name used in text
Sericulture	
<i>Morus alba</i> L.	桑
Fruit trees	
<i>Pyrus pyrifolia</i> (Burm. f.) Nakai	梨
<i>Diospyros kaki</i> Thunb.	柿
<i>Malus asiatica</i> Nakai	林檎
<i>Castanea crenata</i> Siebold & Zucc.	栗
<i>Ziziphus jujuba</i> Mill.	棗
<i>Prunus persica</i> (L.) Batsch	桃
<i>Prunus tomentosa</i> Thunb.	櫻桃
<i>Vitis vinifera</i> L.	葡萄
<i>Prunus salicina</i> Lindl.	李
<i>Prunus mume</i> Siebold & Zucc.	梅
<i>Prunus mandshurica</i> (Maxim.) Koehne	杏
<i>Punica granatum</i> L.	石榴
<i>Pseudocarya sinensis</i> C.K.Schneid.	木瓜
<i>Ginkgo biloba</i> L.	銀杏
<i>Citrus aurantium</i> L.	橙
<i>Citrus reticulata</i> Blanco	橘
Trees [and bamboo]	
<i>Phyllostachys bambusoides</i> Siebold & Zucc.	竹
<i>Pinus densiflora</i> Siebold & Zucc.	松
<i>Cryptomeria japonica</i> D.Don	杉

<i>Pinus koraiensis</i> Siebold & Zucc.	柏
<i>Abies holophylla</i> Maxim.	檜
<i>Crataegus pinnatifida</i> Bunge	棠
<i>Broussonetia kazinoki</i> Siebold	楮
<i>Zelkova serrata</i> Makino	槐
<i>Salix koreensis</i> Anderss.	柳
<i>Paulownia coreana</i> Uyeki	梧桐
<i>Rhus verniciflua</i> Stokes	漆
Fruits & Vegetables	
<i>Cucumis sativus</i> L.	瓜
<i>Citrullus vulgaris</i> Schrad.	西瓜
<i>Benincasa cerifera</i> Savi	冬瓜
<i>Lagenaria leucantha</i> Rusby	瓠
<i>Colocasia esculenta</i> (L.) Schott	芋
<i>Malva verticillata</i> L.	葵
<i>Solanum melongena</i> L.	茄
<i>Brassica rapa</i> L.	蔓菁
<i>Raphanus sativus</i> L.	蘿蔔
<i>Brassica rapa Pekinensis</i> -Grp.	菘
<i>Brassica juncea</i> (L.) Czern.	芥子
<i>Zingiber officinale</i> Roscoe	薑
<i>Allium sativum</i> L.	蒜
<i>Allium fistulosum</i> L.	蔥
<i>Allium chinense</i> G.Don	薤
<i>Allium tuberosum</i> Rottler ex Spreng.	韭
<i>Lentinus edodes</i> (Berk.) Sing.	菌
<i>Tricholoma matsutake</i> (Ito et Imai) Sing.	

<i>Lactuca sativa</i> L.	萵苣
<i>Beta vulgaris</i> var. <i>cicla</i> L.	蒼蓬
<i>Oenanthe javanica</i> (Blume) DC.	芹
Dyeing plants & Herbs	
<i>Lithospermum erythrorhizon</i> Siebold & Zucc.	芝草
<i>Carthamus tinctorius</i> L.	紅花
<i>Persicaria tinctoria</i> H.Gross	藍
<i>Gardenia augusta</i> Merr.	梔子
<i>Rehmannia glutinosa</i> (Gaertn.) Libosch.	地黃
<i>Chrysanthemum morifolium</i> Ramat.	菊
<i>Papaver somniferum</i> L.	罌粟

Table 4-2. Plants listed in the cookery section of *Sangayorok* excepting corn and the pulse family.

Scientific Name	Chinese Name used in text	Notes
Used in cooking		
<i>Pyrus pyrifolia</i> (Burm. f.) Nakai	梨	Liquor
<i>Pinus densiflora</i> Siebold & Zucc.	松	Liquor, Flat cake
<i>Salix koreensis</i> Anderss.	柳	Liquor
<i>Phyllostachys bambusoides</i> Siebold & Zucc.	竹	Liquor
<i>Nelumbo nucifera</i> Gaertn.	蓮	Liquor and side dishes
<i>Broussonetia kazinoki</i> Siebold	楮	Liquor, sauce
<i>Artemisia princeps</i> Pamp.	艾	Liquor, vinegar
<i>Zingiber officinale</i> Roscoe	薑	Sauce, pickle, and side dishes
<i>Allium fistulosum</i> L.	蔥	Sauce, pickle, and side dishes
<i>Brassica rapa</i> L.	蔓菁	Sauce, pickle and side dishes

<i>Acorus calamus</i> L.	菖蒲	Vinegar
<i>Prunus persica</i> (L.) Batsch	桃	Vinegar, pickle, and side dishes
<i>Ziziphus jujuba</i> Mill.	棗	Vinegar
<i>Cannabis sativa</i> L.	麻	Vinegar, gruel, and flat cake
<i>Cucumis sativus</i> L.	瓜	Pickle and side dishes
<i>Solanum melongena</i> L.	茄	Pickle
<i>Colocasia esculenta</i> (L.) Schott	芋	Pickle
<i>Benincasa cerifera</i> Savi	冬瓜	Pickle and side dishes
<i>Petasites japonicus</i> (Siebold & Zucc.) Maxim.	款冬	Pickle
<i>Tricholoma matsutake</i> (Ito et Imai) Sing.	松耳	Pickle
<i>Allium sativum</i> L.	蒜	Pickle and side dishes
<i>Citrullus vulgaris</i> Schrad.	西瓜	Pickle
<i>Prunus mandshurica</i> (Maxim.) Koehne	杏	Pickle
<i>Pinus koraiensis</i> Siebold & Zucc.	柏	Gruel, and flat cake
<i>Pueraria lobata</i> (Willd.) Ohwi	葛	Flat cake
<i>Codonopsis lanceolata</i> (Siebold & Zucc.) Trautv.	沙参	Flat cake and side dishes
<i>Lentinus edodes</i> (Berk.) Sing.	菜古	side dishes
<i>Platycodon grandiflorum</i> (Jacq.) A.DC.	桔更	side dishes
<i>Capsella bursa-pastoris</i> (L.) Medik.	羅是	side dishes
<i>Umbilicaria esculenta</i> (Miyoshi) Minks	石耳	side dishes
<i>Prunus tomentosa</i> Thunb.	櫻桃	Etc.

Good for storage purposes

<i>Morus alba</i> L.	桑	
<i>Solanum melongena</i> L.	茄	
<i>Pteridium aquilinum</i> (L.) Kuhn var. <i>latiusculum</i> (Desv.) Underw.	蕨	

<i>Cucumis sativus</i> L.	瓜
<i>Zingiber officinale</i> Roscoe	薑
<i>Colocasia esculenta</i> (L.) Schott	芋
<i>Pyrus pyrifolia</i> (Burm. f.) Nakai	梨
<i>Castanea crenata</i> Siebold & Zucc.	栗
<i>Phyllostachys bambusoides</i> Siebold & Zucc.	竹
<i>Tricholoma matsutake</i> (Ito et Imai) Sing.	松耳
<i>Zanthoxylum schinifolium</i> Siebold et Zucc.	椒
<i>Brasenia schreberi</i> J.F.Gmel.	蓴菜

Used for dyeing

<i>Prunus persica</i> (L.) Batsch	桃
<i>Alnus japonica</i> (Thunb.) Steud.	五里木
<i>Castanea crenata</i> Siebold & Zucc.	栗
<i>Rhus verniciflua</i> Stokes	漆
<i>Forsythia koreana</i> Nakai	連翹木
<i>Rhododendron schlippenbachii</i> Maxim.	躑躅木

Table 5. Plants listed in *Yanghwasorok*, 1474.

Scientific Name	Chinese Name used in text
<i>Pinus densiflora</i> Siebold & Zucc.	老松
<i>Pinus bungeana</i> Zucc. ex Endl.	枯子松
<i>Pinus koraiensis</i> Siebold & Zucc.	山松子松
<i>Juniperus chinensis</i> L.	萬年松
<i>Phyllostachys nigra</i> (Lodd. ex Lindl.) Munro	烏竹
<i>Phyllostachys nigra</i> var. <i>henonis</i> f. <i>punctata</i> Nakai	斑竹
<i>Phyllostachys bambusoides</i> Siebold & Zucc.	竹
<i>Chrysanthemum morifolium</i> Ramat.	菊花
<i>Chrysanthemum indicum</i> L.	甘菊花
<i>Prunus mume</i> Siebold & Zucc.	梅花
<i>Prunus mume</i> f. <i>alba</i> Rehder	單葉白梅
<i>Prunus mume</i> f. <i>alboplena</i> Bailey	千葉白梅
<i>Prunus mume</i> f. <i>alphandii</i> Rehder	千葉紅梅
<i>Cymbidium goeringii</i> (Rchb.f.) Rchb.f.	蘭蕙
<i>Daphne odora</i> Thunb. ex Murray	瑞香花
<i>Nelumbo nucifera</i> Gaertn.	蓮花
<i>Punica granatum</i> L.	石榴花
<i>Gardenia augusta</i> Merr.	梔子花
<i>Rosa chinensis</i> Jacq.	四季花
<i>Camellia japonica</i> L.	山茶花
<i>Camellia japonica</i> f. <i>albipetala</i> H.D.Chang	春栢
<i>Lagerstroemia indica</i> L.	紫薇花
<i>Rhododendron indicum</i> (L.) Sweet	日本躑躅花
<i>Citrus reticulata</i> Blanco	橘樹
<i>Acorus gramineus</i> Sol.	石菖蒲

Table 6. Plants listed in *Jibongyuseol*, 1614.

Scientific name	Chinese name used in text
Flower trees	
<i>Prunus mume</i> Siebold & Zucc.	梅
<i>Meratia praecox</i> Rehder&E.H.Wilson	臘梅
<i>Paeonia suffruticosa</i> Andrews	蔓生牡丹
<i>Rosa</i> spp.	薔薇
<i>Nelumbo nucifera</i> Gaertn.	蓮
<i>Camellia japonica</i> L.	冬柏
<i>Gardenia augusta</i> Merr.	梔子
<i>Rhododendron indicum</i> (L.) Sweet	映山紅
<i>Paeonia suffruticosa</i> Andrews / white	白牡丹
<i>Impatiens balsamina</i> L.	鳳仙花
Herbage	
<i>Curcuma longa</i> L.	鬱金草
<i>Achillea alpine</i> L.	蒼
<i>Helianthus annuus</i> L.	葵藿
<i>Eleocharis kuroguwai</i> Ohwi	烏芋
<i>Acorus calamus</i> L.	菖蒲
<i>Salix gracilistyla</i> Miq.	蒲柳
<i>Typha orientalis</i> C.Presl	香蒲
Unidentified species	龍鞭草
<i>Medicago ruthenica</i> Trautv	苜蓿草
<i>Artemisia sieversiana</i> Ehrh. ex Willd.	藜
<i>Artemisia keiskeana</i> Miq.	蕭
<i>Artemisia japonica</i> Thunb.	蔚

<i>Hemistepta lyrata</i> Bunge	莢
<i>Artemisia apiacea</i> Hance	藪
<i>Spirodela polyrhiza</i> (L.) Schleid.	萍
<i>Artemisia apiacea</i> Hance	薤
<i>Gossypium indicum</i> Lam.	木綿
Unidentified species	墨應耳
<i>Lithospermum erythrorhizon</i> Siebold & Zucc.	芝草
<i>Euryale ferox</i> Salisb.	菱芡
Bamboos	
<i>Phyllostachys bambusoides</i> Siebold & Zucc.	王竹
<i>Phyllostachys nigra</i> var. <i>henonis</i> (Bean) Stapf ex Rendle	綿竹
<i>Phyllostachys</i> spp.	百葉竹
<i>Phyllostachys nigra</i> (Lodd. ex Lindl.) Munro	烏竹
Trees	
<i>Pinus densiflora</i> Siebold & Zucc.	松
<i>Pinus koraiensis</i> Siebold & Zucc.	松栝
<i>Ginkgo biloba</i> L.	鴨脚樹
<i>Larix gmelinii</i> Ledeb. ex Gordon	油杉, 益佳木
<i>Sapindus mukorossi</i> Gaertn	無患
<i>Rhus chinensis</i> Mill.	千金木
<i>Caesalpinia sappan</i> L.	蘇方木
<i>Paulownia coreana</i> Uyeki	合歡木
<i>Cycas revoluta</i> Thunb.	蘇鐵
<i>Rhapis flabelliformis</i> L'Hér. ex Ait.	觀音竹
<i>Fraxinus rhynchophylla</i> Hance	樺木
<i>Capsicum annuum</i> L.	南蠻椒

Table 7. Plants listed in *Sasichanyocho*, printed in 1656. Georgian calendar dates added in brackets in the 24 seasonal division points column.

Scientific Name	Chinese Name used in text	Notes	24 seasonal divisions
January (The lunar calendar)			
<i>Morus alba</i> L.	桑	Extermination of vermin	The first day of the month (1 Feb.)
<i>Ziziphus jujuba</i> Mill.	棗	Extermination of vermin	
<i>Pinus densiflora</i> Siebold & Zucc.	松	Planting	Rain Water (9 or 20 Feb.)
<i>Pinus koraiensis</i> Siebold & Zucc.	柏	Planting	
February			
<i>Castanea crenata</i> Siebold & Zucc.	栗	Planting	Waking of insects (5 or 6 Mar.) Vernal equinox (20 or 21 Mar.)
<i>Ginkgo biloba</i> L.	銀杏	Planting	
<i>Vitis vinifera</i> L.	葡萄	Planting	
<i>Prunus tomentosa</i> Thunb.	櫻桃	Planting	
<i>Prunus persica</i> (L.) Batsch	桃	Planting	
<i>Broussonetia kazinoki</i> Siebold	楮	Planting	
<i>Allium tuberosum</i> Rottler ex Spreng.	韭	Sowing	
<i>Allium fistulosum</i> L.	蔥	Sowing	
<i>Cucumis sativus</i> L.	瓜	Sowing	
<i>Solanum melongena</i> L.	茄	Sowing	
<i>Oenanthe javanica</i> (Blume) DC.	芹	Fertilizing	
<i>Carthamus tinctorius</i> L.	紅花	Sowing	
<i>Cannabis sativa</i> L.	麻	Sowing	
<i>Phyllostachys bambusoides</i> Siebold & Zucc.	竹	Sowing	
March			
Sowing rice and barley seeds in seed plots			Pure brightness (5 or 6 Arp.)

April			
<i>Gossypium arboreum</i> L.	木棉	Sowing	
<i>Carthamus tinctorius</i> L.	紅花	Sowing	Onset of summer
<i>Zingiber officinale</i> Roscoe	薑	Sowing	(5 or 6 May)
<i>Citrullus vulgaris</i> Schrad.	西瓜	Sowing	
<i>Solanum melongena</i> L.	茄子	Transplanting	Grain budding
<i>Benincasa cerifera</i> Savi	冬瓜	Transplanting	(21 or 22 May)
<i>Lagenaria leucantha</i> Rusby	瓠	Transplanting	
May			
<i>Boehmeria nivea</i> (L.) Gaudich.	苧麻	First harvesting	
<i>Persicaria tinctoria</i> H.Gross	藍	Transplanting	Grain in Ear
<i>Alcea rosea</i> L.	蜀葵	Harvesting flowers	(6 or 7 Jun.)
<i>Nelumbo nucifera</i> Gaertn.	蓮	Planting roots	
<i>Brassica rapa</i> L.	蔓菁	Harvesting seeds	Summer Solstice
<i>Allium sativum</i> L.	蒜	Harvesting	(21 or 22 Jun.)
June			
<i>Panicum miliaceum</i> L.	黍	Sowing	
<i>Trapa japonica</i> Flerov	藻	Harvesting	Slight Heat
<i>Boehmeria nivea</i> (L.) Gaudich.	苧麻	Second harvesting	(7 or 8 Jul)
<i>Cucumis sativus</i> L.	瓜		
<i>Sophora japonica</i> L.	槐	Harvesting flowers	Great Heat
<i>Lactuca sativa</i> L.	萵苣	Sowing	(23 or 24 Jul)
<i>Rhus verniciflua</i> Stokes	漆	Harvesting	
July			

<i>Fagopyrum esculentum</i> Moench	蕎麥	Planting	
<i>Raphanus sativus</i> L.	蘿菔	Planting	
<i>Persicaria tinctoria</i> H.Gross	藍	Dyeing	
<i>Pueraria lobata</i> (Willd.) Ohwi	葛		Onset of Autumn (7 or 8 Aug.)
<i>Cannabis sativa</i> L.	麻	Harvesting	
<i>Platycodon grandiflorus</i> (Jacq.) A.DC.	苦	Harvesting seeds	
<i>Allium fistulosum</i> L.	葱	Sowing	
<i>Corylus heterophylla</i> Fisch. Et Trautv.	榛	Harvesting	Limit of Heat
<i>Oenanthe javanica</i> (Blume) DC.	芹	Harvesting	(23 or 24 Aug.)
<i>Brassica rapa</i> L.	蔓菁	Sowing	
August			
<i>Cyperus exaltatus</i> Retz.	莞	Harvesting	
Unidentified species	黃灰	Harvesting	White Dew (7 or 8 Sep.)
<i>Persicaria tinctoria</i> H.Gross	藍	Harvesting	
<i>Zanthoxylum schinifolium</i> Siebold et Zucc.	椒	Harvesting	
September			
<i>Lycium chinense</i> Mill.	枸杞子	Harvesting	
<i>Brassica juncea</i> (L.) Czern.	芥子	Sowing	
<i>Hordeum vulgare</i> var. <i>hexastichon</i> (L.) Asch.	麥	Sowing	
<i>Allium sativum</i> L.	蒜	Sowing	
<i>Acorus calamus</i> L.	菖蒲	Harvesting	Cold Dew (8 or 9 Oct.)
<i>Castanea crenata</i> Siebold & Zucc.	栗	Storing	
<i>Pyrus pyrifolia</i> (Burm. f.) Nakai	梨	Storing	
<i>Solanum melongena</i> L.	茄	Storing	
<i>Cucumis sativus</i> L.	瓜	Storing	
<i>Chrysanthemum morifolium</i> Ramat.	菊	Harvesting flowers	

October*Cannabis sativa* L.

麻

Sowing

Onset of
Winter
(7 or 8 Nov.)**November***Phyllostachys bambusoides* Siebold & Zucc.

竹

Lumbering

Winter
Solstice (22
or 23 Dec.)**Flower tree cultivation***Paeonia suffruticosa* Andr.

牡丹

Rosa rugosa Thunb.

海棠

Punica granatum L.

石榴

Chrysanthemum morifolium Ramat.

菊

Prunus mume Siebold & Zucc.

梅

Fruit tree cultivation*Pyrus pyrifolia* (Burm. f.) Nakai

梨

Prunus salicina Lindl.

李

Prunus persica (L.) Batsch

桃

Prunus mandshurica (Maxim.) Koehne

杏

Castanea crenata Siebold & Zucc.

栗

Ziziphus jujuba Mill.

棗

Tree cultivation*Morus alba* L.

桑

Pinus densiflora Siebold & Zucc.

松

Salix koreensis Anderss.

柳

Juniperus chinensis L.

萬年松

Table 8. Table Plants listed in *Saekyeong*, 1676

Scientific name	Chinese name used in text
Jongje gwachaebeop (種諸瓜菜法: method of growing vegetables)	
<i>Cucumis sativus</i> L.	瓜
<i>Citrullus vulgaris</i> Schrad.	西瓜
<i>Benincasa cerifera</i> Savi	冬瓜
<i>Lagenaria leucantha</i> Rusby	瓠
<i>Colocasia esculenta</i> (L.) Schott	芋
<i>Malva verticillata</i> L.	葵
<i>Solanum melongena</i> L.	茄子
<i>Brassica rapa</i> L.	蔓菁
<i>Raphanus sativus</i> L.	蘿蔔
<i>Brassica juncea</i> (L.) Czern.	芥子
<i>Zingiber officinale</i> Roscoe	薑
<i>Allium sativum</i> L.	蒜
<i>Allium fistulosum</i> L.	蔥
<i>Allium tuberosum</i> Rottler ex Spreng.	韭
<i>Lactuca sativa</i> L.	萵苣
<i>Perilla frutescens</i> var. <i>japonica</i> Hara	荳蔻
<i>Persicaria hydropiper</i> (L.) Spach	蓼
Mushroom	菌子
<i>Allium monanthum</i> Maxim.	紫蔥
Unidentified species	水精蔥
<i>Carthamus tinctorius</i> L.	紅花
<i>Persicaria tinctoria</i> H.Gross	藍
<i>Persicaria tinctoria</i> (Ait.) H.Gross	靛

Jongje gwabeop (種諸果法: method of growing fruit trees)

<i>Pyrus pyrifolia</i> (Burm. f.) Nakai	梨
<i>Prunus persica</i> (L.) Batsch	桃
<i>Prunus salicina</i> Lindl.	李
<i>Prunus mandshurica</i> (Maxim.) Koehne	杏
<i>Malus asiatica</i> Nakai	林禽
<i>Ziziphus jujuba</i> Mill.	棘
<i>Castanea crenata</i> Siebold & Zucc.	栗
<i>Corylus heterophylla</i> var. <i>thunbergii</i> Bl.	榛
<i>Diospyros kaki</i> Thunb.	柿
<i>Pseudocystodonia sinensis</i> C.K.Schneid.	木瓜
<i>Vitis vinifera</i> L.	葡萄

Jongje subeop (種諸樹法: method of growing trees)

<i>Phyllostachys bambusoides</i> Siebold & Zucc.	竹
<i>Pinus densiflora</i> Siebold & Zucc.	松
<i>Pinus koraiensis</i> Siebold & Zucc.	栝
<i>Paulownia coreana</i> Uyeki	梧桐
<i>Zelkova serrata</i> Makino	槐
<i>Broussonetia kazinoki</i> Siebold	穀楮
<i>Gardenia augusta</i> Merr.	梔子
<i>Lycium chinense</i> Mill.	枸杞
<i>Populus davidiana</i> Dode	白楊

Jongje hwayakbeop (種諸花藥法: method of growing flowers and herbs)

<i>Nelumbo nucifera</i> Gaertn.	蓮
<i>Chrysanthemum morifolium</i> Ramat.	菊

<i>Rehmannia glutinosa</i> (Gaertn.) Libosch.	地黄
<i>Cassia obtusifolia</i> L.	決明
<i>Foeniculum vulgare</i> Mill.	茴香
<i>Dioscorea japonica</i> Thunb.	薯蕷
<i>Phragmites communis</i> Trin.	葦
<i>Typha orientalis</i> C.Presl	蒲

Table 9. Plants listed in *Sallim gyeongje* in the early eighteenth century

Scientific name	Chinese name used in text
<i>Volume I, chapter one: To make a place for living</i>	
<i>Plants in Yongdo Villa</i>	
<i>Thuja orientalis</i> L.	側柏
<i>Liriope muscari</i> L.H.Bailey	麥門冬
<i>Larix koreana</i> Nakai	赤木
<i>Buxus microphylla</i> var. <i>koreana</i> Nakai	黃楊
<i>Pinus densiflora</i> for. <i>Multicaulis</i> Uyeki	真松
<i>Phyllostachys bambusoides</i> Siebold & Zucc.	竹
<i>Pinus koraiensis</i> Siebold & Zucc.	海松
<i>Juniperus chinensis</i> L.	紫檜
<i>Abies holophylla</i> Maxim.	檜
<i>Pinus densiflora</i> Siebold & Zucc.	松
<i>Plants in Gumun Garden</i>	
<i>Nelumbo nucifera</i> Gaertn.	蓮
<i>Hemerocallis fulva</i> L.	萱
<i>Typha orientalis</i> C.Presl	蒲
<i>Trapa japonica</i> Flerow	菱
<i>Brasenia schreberi</i> J.F.Gmel (watershield plant)	蓴菜
<i>Prunus mume</i> Siebold & Zucc.	梅
<i>Cornus officinalis</i> Siebold & Zucc.	山茱萸
<i>Magnolia denudata</i> Desr.	辛夷
<i>Rhododendron mucronulatum</i> Turcz.	杜鵑
<i>Syringa patula</i> var. <i>kamibayshii</i> (Nakai) K.Kim	丁香
<i>Rosa rugosa</i> Thunb. var. <i>rugosa</i>	海棠

<i>Lilium concolor</i> Salisb.	山丹
<i>Rosa</i> spp.	薔薇
<i>Hibiscus mutabilis</i> L.	木芙蓉
<i>Rhododendron schlippenbachii</i> Maxim.	躑躅
<i>Lagerstroemia indica</i> L.	紫薇, 百日紅
<i>Hibiscus syriacus</i> L.	木槿, 舞宮花
<i>Viburnum opulus</i> L.	佛頂花
<i>Prunus armeniaca</i> L.	杏
<i>Prunus yedoensis</i> Matsum.	柰
<i>Prunus persica</i> (L.) Batsch	桃
<i>Pyrus pyrifolia</i> (Burm. f.) Nakai	梨
<i>Malus asiatica</i> Nakai	林禽
<i>Malus pumila</i> Mill.	查果
<i>Prunus tomentosa</i> Thunb.	櫻桃
<i>Poncirus trifoliata</i> Raf.	枳實
<i>Camellia japonica</i> L.	冬柏
<i>Camellia japonica</i> f. <i>albipetala</i> H.D.Chang	春柏
<i>Rhododendron weyrichii</i> Maxim.	映山紅
<i>Rhododendron indicum</i> (L.) Sweet	倭躑躅
<i>Gardenia augusta</i> Merr.	梔子花
<i>Punica granatum</i> L.	石榴
<i>Laurus nobilis</i> L.	月桂
<i>Chrysanthemum morifolium</i> Ramat.	菊
<i>Cymbidium goeringii</i> (Rchb.f.) Rchb.f.	蘭
<i>Althaea rosea</i> Cav.	葵
<i>Paeonia suffruticosa</i> Andrews	牡丹
<i>Paeonia lactiflora</i> Pall.	芍藥
<i>Wisteria koreana</i> Uyeki	金藤

<i>Dianthus chinensis</i> L.	石竹
<i>Acorus gramineus</i> Sol.	石菖蒲
<i>Musa basjoo</i> Siebold	芭蕉
<i>Vitis vinifera</i> L.	葡萄
<i>Paulownia coreana</i> Uyeki	梧桐
<i>Eucommia ulmoides</i> Oliver	杜冲
<i>Acer palmatum</i> Thunb.	枫
<i>Salix koreensis</i> Anderss.	柳

Volume I chapter four: Cultivating vegetables

<i>Citrullus vulgaris</i> Schrad.	西瓜
<i>Cucumis melo</i> var. <i>makuwa</i> Makino	甜瓜
<i>Cucumis sativus</i> L.	瓜
<i>Benincasa cerifera</i> Savi	冬瓜
<i>Lagenaria leucantha</i> Rusby	瓠
<i>Zingiber officinale</i> Roscoe	薑
<i>Allium fistulosum</i> L.	葱
<i>Allium monanthum</i> Maxim.	紫葱
<i>Allium sativum</i> L.	蒜
<i>Allium tuberosum</i> Rottler ex Spreng.	韭
<i>Allium chinense</i> GDon	薤
<i>Colocasia esculenta</i> (L.) Schott	芋
<i>Solanum melongena</i> L.	茄
<i>Oenanthe javanica</i> (Blume) DC.	芹
<i>Raphanus sativus</i> L.	蘿蔔
<i>Brassica rapa</i> L.	蔓菁
<i>Brassica juncea</i> (L.) Czern.	芥
<i>Brassica rapa</i> <i>Pekinensis</i> -Grp.	菘菜

<i>Lactuca sativa</i> L.	萵苣
<i>Petasites japonicus</i> (Siebold & Zucc.) Maxim.	白菜
<i>Spinacia oleracea</i> L.	菠菜
<i>Coriandrum sativum</i> L.	胡荽
<i>Malva verticillata</i> L.	冬葵
<i>Zingiber mioga</i> Roscoe	青蘘
<i>Chrysanthemum coronarium</i> L.	艾芥
Unidentified species	滴露
<i>Papaver somniferum</i> L.	鴉粟殼
<i>Celosia cristata</i> L.	鷄冠
<i>Zanthoxylum piperitum</i> (L.) DC.	南椒
<i>Ligularia fischeri</i> Turcz.	態蔬
Unidentified species	冬蔬
<i>Medicago polymorpha</i> L.	苜蓿
<i>Angelica koreana</i> Maxim.	當歸
Unidentified species	羊蹄根
<i>Impatiens balsamina</i> L.	鳳仙花
Volume II, chapter five: Planting trees	
<i>Morus alba</i> L.	桑
<i>Broussonetia kazinoki</i> Siebold	楮
<i>Rhus verniciflua</i> Stokes	漆
<i>Pinus densiflora</i> Siebold & Zucc.	松
<i>Pinus koraiensis</i> Siebold & Zucc.	柏
<i>Cryptomeria japonica</i> D. Don	杉
<i>Abies holophylla</i> Maxim.	檜
<i>Thuja orientalis</i> L.	側柏
<i>Zelkova serrata</i> Makino	槐

<i>Salix koreensis</i> Anderss.	柳
<i>Aralia elata</i> (Miq.) Seem.	頭菜木
<i>Castanea crenata</i> Siebold & Zucc.	栗
<i>Ziziphus jujuba</i> Mill.	棗
<i>Juglans regia</i> L.	胡桃
<i>Ginkgo biloba</i> L.	銀杏
<i>Pyrus pyrifolia</i> (Burm. f.) Nakai	梨
<i>Prunus persica</i> (L.) Batsch	桃
<i>Prunus mandshurica</i> (Maxim.) Koehne	杏
<i>Prunus salicina</i> Lindl.	李
<i>Prunus tomentosa</i> Thunb.	櫻桃
<i>Pseudocydonia sinensis</i> C.K.Schneid.	木瓜
<i>Vitis vinifera</i> L.	葡萄
<i>Malus pumila</i> Mill.	楂果
<i>Malus asiatica</i> Nakai	林檎
<hr/>	
<i>Yuhoneguk, chapter six: Growing flowers</i>	石榴花
<i>Rhododendron chinensis</i> (L.) Sweet	倭躑躅
<i>Rosipchin chinensis</i> L.	國季裕
<i>Rhododendron Thunb. ussuriensis</i> Siebold & Zucc.	海棠花
<i>Eugenium chinensis</i> Siebold & Zucc.	紫藤花
<i>Syringaphantulum akifolium</i> (Rat.) (Nakai) K. Kim	丁香
<i>Cymbidium goeringii</i> (Rehder) Rolfe	小蘭花
<i>Nelumbo officinalis</i> Siebold & Zucc.	山蓮萸
<i>Hibiscus suffrabilis</i> L. Andrews	木芙蓉
<i>Paeonia japonica</i> Pall.	山芍藥
<i>Gardenia crugata</i> Merr.	梔子花
<i>Daphne odora</i> Thunb. ex Murray	瑞香花

<i>Hemerocallis fulva</i> L.	萱草
<i>Musa basjoo</i> Siebold	芭蕉
<i>Canna generalis</i> L.H.Bailey	紅蕉
<i>Acorus gramineus</i> Sol.	石菖蒲

Table 10. Plants listed in the section, Hwamok gudeungpumje (花木九等品第: Nine grades of flower plants), in *Whaam surok* in the 18th century

Scientific name	Chinese name used in text
The first class	
To take the highest taste and the greatest elegance.	取高標逸韻
<i>Prunus mume</i> Siebold & Zucc.	梅
<i>Chrysanthemum morifolium</i> Ramat.	菊
<i>Nelumbo nucifera</i> Gaertn.	蓮
<i>Phyllostachys bambusoides</i> Siebold & Zucc.	竹
<i>Pinus densiflora</i> Siebold & Zucc.	松
The second class	
To take riches and honors	取富貴
<i>Paeonia suffruticosa</i> Andr.	牡丹
<i>Paeonia lactiflora</i> Pall.	芍藥
<i>Rhododendron indicum</i> (L.) Sweet	倭紅
<i>Punica granatum</i> var. <i>nana</i>	海榴
<i>Musa basjoo</i> Siebold	芭蕉
The third class	
To take an elegance	取韻致
<i>Gardenia augusta</i> Merr.	梔子
<i>Camellia japonica</i> L.	冬栢
<i>Rosa chinensis</i> Jacq.	四季
<i>Trachycarpus fortunei</i> H.Wendl.	棕櫚
<i>Juniperus chinensis</i> L.	萬年松

The fourth class

To take an elegance	取同韻致
<i>Pterocarpus santalinus</i> Blanco	華梨
<i>Cycas revolute</i> Thunb.	蘇鐵
<i>Daphne odora</i> Thunb. ex Murray	瑞香花
<i>Vitis vinifera</i> L.	葡萄
<i>Citrus junos</i> Siebold ex Tanaka	柚

The fifth class

To take many flowers	取繁華
<i>Punica granatum</i> L.	石榴
<i>Prunus persica</i> (L.) Batsch	桃
<i>Rosa rugosa</i> Thunb. var. <i>rugosa</i>	海棠
<i>Rosa</i> spp.	薔薇
<i>Salix gracilistyla</i> Miq.	垂楊

The sixth class

To take many flowers	取同繁華
<i>Rhododendron mucronulatum</i> Turcz.	杜鵑
<i>Prunus mandshurica</i> (Maxim.) Koehne	杏
<i>Lagerstroemia indica</i> L.	百日紅
<i>Diospyros kaki</i> Thunb.	柿
<i>Paulownia coreana</i> Uyeki	梧桐

The seventh class

To take its merit separately hereinafter	以下取各有所長耳
<i>Pyrus pyrifolia</i> (Burm. f.) Nakai	梨

<i>Syringa velutina</i> var. <i>kamibayshii</i> (Makai) T.B.Lee	庭香
<i>Magnolia kobus</i> DC.	木蓮
<i>Prunus tomentosa</i> Thunb.	櫻
<i>Acer palmatum</i> Thunb.	丹楓
The eighth class	
<i>Hibiscus syriacus</i> L.	木槿
<i>Dianthus chinensis</i> L.	石竹
<i>Hosta plantaginea</i> Aschers.	玉簪花
<i>Impatiens balsamina</i> L.	鳳仙花
<i>Eucommia ulmoides</i> Oliver	杜忠
The ninth class	
<i>Althaea rosea</i> Cav.	葵花
<i>Lychnis cognate</i> Maxim.	剪秋紗
<i>Pentapetes phoenicea</i> L.	金錢花
<i>Acorus gramineus</i> Sol.	昌歆
<i>Buxus microphylla</i> Siebold & Zucc.	華楊木

Appendix D

**Case Studies for Evaluation
of Conservation Projects in Korea**

Appendix D: Case Studies for Evaluation of Conservation Projects in Korea

The following three case studies include a World Heritage site, a reconstructed garden that underwent an archaeological excavation, and a privately owned garden. They serve as the basis for an examination of the efficiency of the current system. These case studies were carried out by undertaking a visual survey of each site between September 2005 and October 2006, and writing a history of each site based on former conservation plans. Additionally, interviews were conducted with those responsible for management and maintenance, focusing on conservation history and site management initiatives that have led the way in cultural heritage conservation.

Case 1. Anapji: Garden Restoration Based on the Archaeological Site (Silla Dynasty Palace: 7th-10th Century)

The royal palace garden of Imhaejeon Hall¹ is a classic example of an ancient Korean palace garden with pond. Set in the Gyeongju Historic Areas², which were included on the list of UNESCO World Heritage Sites in 1999³, the historic landscape of Imhaejeon Hall bridges the 7th century to the present day. The Imhaejeon Hall site consists of 7.03 hectares of pond garden with three islands and the vestiges of Imhaejeon Hall as it was laid out for King Munmu of the Silla Dynasty in 674. Imhaejeon Hall's Wolji Pond was known as Anapji Pond for a long time because information on the site had been forgotten, particularly after the Mongol invasion of 1238. Even though the site was designated an historic site because it was perceived to be a palace ground, it was only identified in 1974 based on archaeological evidence.

The site has a significant natural history because it was a manifestation of an early royal garden that is comparable to sites in Japan. It was a garden conceived as a miniscape of the topography of the coastline. The method they used to arrange the intriguingly shaped rocks was similar to a

¹ Imhaejeon means "a building adjacent to the sea."

² There are three main components to the area, which make up the Gyeongju Historic Areas. This site is located in the Wolseong Belt.

³ Gyeongju Historic Areas were included on the World Heritage List on the basis of criteria (ii) and (iii):
Criteria (ii): The Gyeongju Historic Areas contain a number of sites and monuments of exceptional significance in the development of Buddhist and secular architecture in Korea.
Criteria (iii): The Korean peninsula was ruled for nearly a thousand years by the Silla Dynasty, and the sites and monuments in and around Gyeongju (including the holy mountain of Namsan) bear outstanding testimony to its cultural achievements.

In terms of the categories of property, Gyeongju Historic Areas were classed as a *group of buildings* by Article 1 of the 1972 World Heritage Convention.

technique described in the oldest records of Japanese gardening, the 11th-century *Skuteiki*.⁴ This source indicates the entrance where the water flowed in was also similar to a Japanese garden. The miniscape style of Japanese gardens is believed to originate from the royal palace garden of Imhaejeon Hall.⁵ It seems likely that the influence of Korean landscaping was exported to Japan.⁶

HISTORY

Immediately after the unification of the southern Korean peninsula in 668, the king, who succeeded in accumulating capital through territorial expansion during the unification period, had a special interest in constructing luxurious palaces. It was only possible to make such an exquisite palace garden with the help of the displaced gardener from the Kingdom of Baekje⁷. The royal palace garden of Imhaejeon Hall was completed in 674 during the reign of King Munmu, the 30th king of the Silla Dynasty.⁸ According to the *Samguksagi*⁹, on February of the 14th year of King Munmu's reign (A.D. 674), "A pond was dug within the palace grounds, where artificial mountains were constructed, and flowers, rare birds, and deer brought." While the section on Gyeongju in the *Donggungnyeoji-seungnam* (東國輿地勝覽)¹⁰ states: "Anapji lies to the north of Cheonjusa Temple, where King Munmu created a pond within the palace grounds, piled up stones to make mountains symbolizing the 12 peaks of Mt. Musan (Wuehan in Chinese), and brought in flowers and birds. To the west is the site of the Imhaejeon Hall, whose stone foundation and steps remain in an open field." Moreover the *Dongsagangmok* (Annotated account of Korean History: 東史綱目)¹¹ also states the same historical fact: "At last the palace garden was prepared and an artificial mountain, twelve peaks of Mt. Musan, was created during

⁴ Jae-hoon Chung, 'Korean Gardens: Where Man and Nature Become One', *Koreana*, 17/2 (Summer 2003), p. 76.

⁵ Byung-rim Yoo, 'Water in the Traditional Garden', in *Korean Cultural Heritage Vol. IV: Traditional Lifestyles*, edited by Korea Foundation (Seoul: Korea Foundation, 1997), pp. 106-110 (p. 108).

⁶ The *Nihonshoki vol.22: Chronicle of the Reign of King Suiko* (the Chronicles of Japan) states: "sir Noja, who was coming from Baekje, made a garden in the south of Shotoku Palace." When Horyu-ji was repaired in 1940, Sumisan (main element of the garden) stone sculpture was discovered. It has been conserved at the courtyard of the Tokyo Museum.

⁷ According to *Samguksagi*, Baekje had a long experience in making gardens, ever since the reign of King Chinsa in 391. *The Records of the Grand Historian* (Chinese history book) also state that King Mu in 634, ordered that a pond be made to the south of the royal palace, which had in its center a miniature island that imitated a legendary mountain.

⁸ Opinions on the year of construction have mainly been divided between 674 or 679. There continues to be a controversy regarding the construction year, but 674 is generally agreed upon as the year of construction for the pond and 679 for the east palace.

⁹ The history of the Three Kingdoms was written by Bu-sik Kim in 1145.

¹⁰ An Augmented Survey of the Geography of Korea was written in 1486.

¹¹ It was written by Jeong-bok An in 1778, which covers the history of the era before the Joseon dynasty.

the reign of King Munmu. Rare plants and unusual birds and animals were bred in the palace garden. The palace garden was flanked by the Imhaejeon Hall which was the East Palace.”¹² The palace was renovated in 679 and the Palace of the Crown Prince, including several gates, and damage caused by a typhoon was repaired.

During the time of the Silla Dynasty, this palace garden likely served as a resort garden and was teeming with rare plants and animals. The garden and a number of pavilions, including the large Imhaejeon Hall, were used for state festivals, banquets for foreign envoys, and as a prince’s palace.¹³ A number of kings used it for these purposes until the end of the Silla Dynasty (A.D. 935). According to *Samguksagi*, most of the events were held in March and September, which suggests that the garden was only used in the spring and autumn. Though pleasant and relaxing, the palace garden served as a centre of Silla diplomacy. The royal palace declined after Silla surrendered to Goryeo in 935. All of the palace buildings vanished and the garden became derelict, but some of the original foundation stones still exist by the border of the pond. However, it is not known when Anapji started to lose its original form.

During the Silla period, the pond was known as *Wolji* (Moon pond), and the palace of the crown prince was called *Woljigung*. However, it was not until the Joseon era that it began to be called *Anapji* in poetry and some stories, meaning “Wild Goose and Duck Pond.” This was because the site became a rest stop for wild geese and ducks because of its abundant growth of reeds and duckweed.¹⁴ The Imhaejeon Hall site was severely damaged in the Japanese colonial period. A part of the pond was destroyed by railroad construction and a new pavilion was built on the east side of the pond. There were originally no buildings on the east side of the pond.

¹² The Cultural Properties Protection Committee, *Report of the Investigation of the Excavation of Anapji-pond* (Seoul: Office of Cultural Properties, 1978), pp. 372-374; Jae-hoon Chung, *Traditional Gardens of Korea* (Seoul: Chokyungsa, 1996), pp. 50-54; Kyung-hee Ko, *Anapji*, Seoul: Daewonsa, 1989), pp 13-16.

¹³ The Cultural Properties Protection Committee, *Report of the Investigation of the Excavation of Anapji-pond* (Seoul: Office of Cultural Properties, 1978), 388-389.

¹⁴ Daegu MBC (ed.), *Anapji: looking for the original form of our garden* (Seoul: Ireun Achim, 2004), pp. 16-20; Nobody Knows the original name of the Anapji, and there was even no name for the pond in *Samguksagi*. After excavation, *Wolji* was inferred to be the original name from the artifacts and the name of the official position, which was referenced in *Samguksagi*.



Fig. C1.1 Landscape of Anapji in 1908. (Source: Won-mo Kim & Seong-gil Jeong (ed.), *Korea 100 Years ago in Photographs* (Seoul: Catholic Pub., 1986), p. 313.)

p. 329



Fig. C1.2 Landscape of Anapji before drainage. (Source: The Cultural Properties Protection Committee, *Report of the Investigation of the Excavation of Anapji-pond* (Seoul: Office of Cultural Properties, 1978), plate no. 2.)

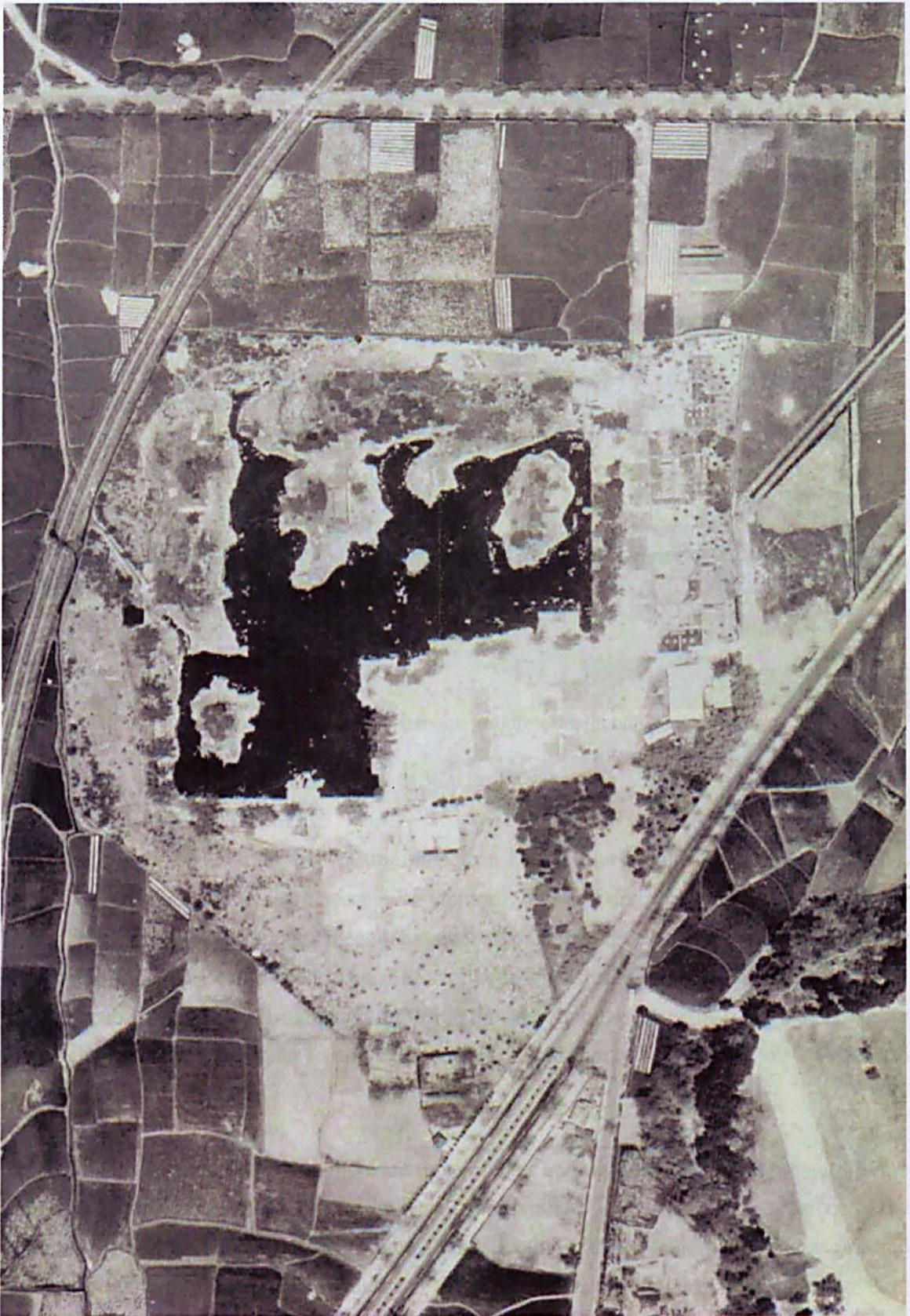


Fig. C1.3 Aerial view of Anapji (Source: The Cultural Properties Protection Committee, *Report of the Investigation of the Excavation of Anapji-pond* (Seoul: Office of Cultural Properties, 1978), plate no. 1.)

straight and curved stone embankments make it impossible to see it in its entirety from the pond



Fig. C1.4 Bird's-eye view of the Imhaejeon Hall site. (Source: Jae-hoon Chung, *Traditional Gardens of Korea* (Seoul: Chokyungsa, 1996), pp. 51-52.)

DESCRIPTION OF THE SITE

Almost a quarter of the total area of the Imhaejeon Hall site is occupied by the central pond, which has a mountain and sea landscape to the north and east and a group of buildings to the west. The pond is not rectangular, and its size encouraged the designers to utilize existing natural forms. Wolji Pond extends some 185 metres from east to west as well as north to south. The length of the stone embankments, including those around the islets, is 1,285 metres. There is a straight stone embankment on the west and south banks, and a curved one on the east and north banks.

There is a curved pond line where there are three ravines and two peninsulas that project far into the pond, and an embankment that was indented approximately 40 times. The dimensions of the pond are 15,658 square metres, with three islands in the middle of the pond, peninsulas and ravines to the east and north. The transition of 'L' shapes in the straight embankment give an impression of depth and a feeling of space. The pond is quite interesting for the perspective, created by the high mountains at the back, with a low, deep ravine in front. The effect of the straight and curved stone embankments make it impossible to see it in its entirety from the pond

or from any point around it, making it seem larger than it is. The pond at the Imhaejeon Hall site is small compared to ponds in Chinese and Japanese palaces. Ponds in Korean gardens relied on illusion and imagination for their special ambience. The stone embankment on the east and north banks is about 2.1 metres high, while the one on the west and south of the pond is 5.4 metres high, with stone blocks 20 to 25 centimetres. This height difference allowed people to look down on the pond from the pavilion.

The sloped eastern bank resembled an exquisitely curved coastline, and within the pond were three islands of different sizes. Artificial mountains were built to the north and east. Along the banks of the pond and the slopes of the man-made mountains, there are beautiful arrangements of approximately 1,089 uniquely shaped rocks, each a little less than an average man's height. Among the garden rocks, 768 are granite and 321 are sandstone. Granite was used in the bank or on the islands, and sandstone on the slopes. The horizontal rocks outnumber the vertical rocks by a ratio of 2.7 to 1.¹⁵

The entire floor of the pond was composed of a 50-centimetre clay and gravel layer under the floor, with tamped quicklime on the bottom to make it waterproof. Grit and pebbles were laid on the entire floor of the pond to control the muddy water and keep the water on top clear, as well as to prevent any water plants from growing in the pond. This created the impression that the pond was the sea. The pond could not be crossed, but the west part of the pond allowed people to stroll and enjoy events. Artificial mountains, the three islands, and the shoreline on the east side of the pond are to be viewed and are impressive, and boating on the pond can be enjoyed.¹⁶

¹⁵ Kyung-hyun Min, *Korean Gardens: The beauty of Korean gardens represents a spiritual world through their historical development* (Seoul: Borim Editions, 1992), p. 54.

¹⁶ The Cultural Properties Protection Committee. *Report of the Investigation of the Excavation of Anapji-pond* (Seoul: Office of Cultural Properties, 1978), pp. 382-386.



Fig. C1.5 and Fig. C1.6 View from the west to east (left) and view from the north to south (right)

THE EXCAVATION PROJECT

The Silla Dynasty palace garden could not be studied until 1974 because nothing remained. The fact that Anapji was the palace garden of the Silla Dynasty was not known prior to excavation because no records indicating this were kept. Fortunately, the garden layout could be uncovered to its original form and did not suffer any alterations during the Goryeo and the Joseon eras because the palace was in decline and then was eventually buried underground after the fall of the Silla Dynasty.

Archaeological investigation had played a core part in the research and survey work at the Imhaejeon Hall site. As part of the Gyeongju Overall Development Plan, the Korean government temporarily drained the Anapji Pond in 1974. This project was executed by Do Jin Architecture Inc. under the supervision of the Cultural Heritage Administration and the Historic Sites and Parks Management Office of Gyeongju City Council. The first thing that the dredging and purification operations did was to clear earth and sand from the pond. Drainage work suddenly stopped because of the revelation of a veritable treasure trove of Silla artefacts, which are now on display in the Gyeongju National Museum.

On 17 December 1974, subcommittee 1 of the Committee on Cultural Properties summoned the council to devise an excavation plan for academic research. The government proposed a tracing plan for archaeological excavation. The Cultural Heritage Administration decided to launch an excavation on Anapji by the Gyeongju Ancient Remains Excavation Commission on 25 March 1975. The excavation project was implemented to determine the pond site and the group of buildings site, and was carried out from 1975 to 1976 for the pond, and for six months in 1976 for the peripheral building site.¹⁷

Excavation of the pond first confirmed the existence of a masonry retaining wall for shore protection; secondly, it focused on the classification and investigation of excavated relics. The boundaries of the pond were measured before the archaeological research was conducted, and 120 trenches, 2.5 metres wide, were dug from the west side of the pond, based on the ordinance map. Deeper excavation discovered relics in the trench and a masonry protective retaining wall was exposed on the west shore. Accordingly, the method of construction for a masonry retaining wall was identified.¹⁸ As excavation of the west-side masonry retaining wall was completed, excavation progressed on the south side, east and north, the large islet, the middle islet, and a small islet in the pond.¹⁹ When excavation was completed on all quarters of the pond, the topography of the previous pond could not be found and the new topography of the pond and scale emerged.

The excavation required 28,903 man-years and 36,079 man-years, and cost £ 30,600 and £27,680 overhead for the pond site and for the peripheral building site respectively.²⁰ Twenty-six buildings and corridor sites, eight wall sites, one water conduit, and two drainage ducts had been discovered in the west of the pond and the building sites in the south. Stone embankments were also excavated. Over 30,000 features were found under the pond, including roofing tiles.²¹ The most impressive excavations revealed the original water conduit when the bank on the southwest side was removed, as well as a rectangular timber-framed container, which was for growing water plants in the pond. An excavation revealed large spherical shapes, indicating that

¹⁷ Dong-hyun Kim, 'In regard to Excavation of Anapji' *The Architecture*, 20/5 (1976), p. 36; Kyung-hee Ko, *Anapji* (Seoul: Daewonsa, 1989), pp 18-19.

¹⁸ The Cultural Properties Protection Committee. *Report of the Investigation of the Excavation of Anapji-pond* (Seoul: Office of Cultural Properties, 1978), pp. 375-381; Yoo-joun Cho, 'Excavation and Restoration of Anapji', *Collection of treatises for the academic presentation of Shilla Dynasty cultural properties*, 2/1 (1981), pp. 231-233.

¹⁹ The Cultural Properties Protection Committee. *Report of the Investigation of the Excavation of Anapji-pond* (Seoul: Office of Cultural Properties, 1978), pp. 375-381.

²⁰ *Ibid*

²¹ Kyung-hee Ko, *Anapji* (Seoul: Daewonsa, 1989) p. 19.

three islands were located on the pond and shoreline.²²



Fig. C1.7 Timber-framed container for water plants in the pond. (Source: Daegu MBC (ed.), *Anapji: looking for the original form of our garden* (Seoul: Ireun Achim, 2004), p. 25.)

²² The Cultural Properties Protection Committee. *Report of the Investigation of the Excavation of Anapji-pond* (Seoul: Office of Cultural Properties, 1978), pp. 375-381.

THE RESTORATION PROJECT

The restoration of the present pond and three building sites was undertaken and completed in 1980.²³ Wolji Pond was reconstructed to its original layout, with some of the vegetation and greenery. The original water conduit, drainage channels, and stone embankments were excavated and restored. Among the 26 building foundations and corridors, only three buildings, including Imhaejeon Hall, were restored. The restoration, taking as reference similar existing Silla buildings and using wooden fragments found under the pond, created buildings of this type rather than creating ones based on any exact plan. The remaining building foundation stones were covered with earth and relocated as faithfully as possible, and mountains on the north and east were also restored.²⁴

When the excavation was launched in 1975, there was one pavilion standing in the east of the pond. However, excavation results showed that no pavilions originally existed in there. The pavilion was confirmed to have been built during the rule of Japanese imperialism, and it was finally removed.²⁵ Original plantings were not restored because there was no archaeological evidence collected to ascertain the exact planting at that time. Most planting data were destroyed in the past. The kind of plants that were planted can only be presumed from the literature. Most of the present plants have been planted in recent years or have grown naturally.

CONSERVATION

Legal Status

The Imhaejeon Hall site is designated Historic Site No. 18 under the provisions of the Protection of Cultural Properties Act. The site is designated and managed as a Historic Site in accordance with Article 6²⁶ of the Cultural Properties Protection Act and Sections 12 and 18 of the Cultural Property Protection Ordinance of Kyongsangbuk-do Province. This means that any changes to its existing state require official authorisation. This protection legislation severely restricts any forms of development within the nominated site. The Urban Planning Law imposes further constraints on all development in and around the protected sites and areas.

The site is protected by a 100-metre-wide buffer zone. All proposals for construction within this zone require authorization in the form of a permit from the Provincial Governor, as prescribed

²³ The Cultural Properties Protection Committee, *Report of the Investigation of the Excavation of Anapji-pond* (Seoul: Office of Cultural Properties, 1978), pp. 389-390.

²⁴ Ibid.

²⁵ Kyung-hee Ko, *Anapji* (Seoul: Daewonsa, 1989), p. 19.

²⁶ "Article 7: Designation of Historical Sites, Scenic Places and Natural Monuments".

in Section 8 of the Building Law Enforcement Act. It is also designated as a Natural Environment Preservation Zone in conformity with Article 13 of the National Land Use Management Act. Any alteration that might affect the topography requires authorization by the Ministry of Culture and Tourism. As a result, any form of development or intervention requires authorization and the carrying out of an Environmental Impact Assessment. There is also a requirement that only qualified and licensed personnel can carry out restoration and conservation work.

Management

The current care and maintenance of the garden has included the restoration of the 1980s pond garden and three building sites. The Imhaejeon Hall site is owned by the government and it has its own administration, which is delegated to the Department of Cultural Properties and the Historic Sites and Parks Management Office of the Gyeongju City Council. Gyeongju City Council opened this site to the public 10 years ago. Visitor numbers are estimated at 410,000 per annum, including non-paying visitors. About 75,000 people a year attend the weekly public performances that take place each Saturday night from April to October²⁷. All garden visitors can attend these performances; the admission office does not separately manage both the garden and the event because of the difficulty of supervising the site visitors and event attendance. Gyeongju City Council has a contract with a private company to provide the admission service.²⁸

Only one city council official and three cleaners are employed for the maintenance of the Imhaejeon Hall site, under the direction of the Department of Cultural Properties of Gyeongju City Council. About 100 part-time labourers are hired between spring and autumn to help with weeding or maintaining the site. However, professional gardeners have not been employed since the end of the restoration. The budget for the 2004 fiscal year to maintain over 60 Historic Sites and parks in Gyeongju City was about £ 2,920,000 (54 billion Won). It included the contract charge of management on commission of nine Historic Sites and parks, and parking facilities. However, the annual budget for the Imhaejeon Hall site is not separately calculated.

To publicize the Imhaejeon Hall site, events have been held with the cooperation of the Department of Cultural Properties and the Department of Tourism in Gyeongju City Council from 2004. The City Council installed atmospheric lighting around three restored buildings and

²⁷ To provide a public performance 30 times a year, it consists of Korean classical music, folk songs or play.

²⁸ The contract charge of management on commission was about £ 163,400 (3 million Won) in 2004.

the edge of the pond, which is lit until 10:30 pm every night. A new path has been created along the edge of the pond and man-made mountain area. Unfortunately, use of this path has caused soil in the mountain area and on the edge of the pond to erode. The path was cheaply created with a black rubber lattice, which is not suitable for the site.



Fig. C1.8 Black rubber lattice was installed as the path for strolling around the pond.

EVALUATION OF THE CONSERVATION PROCESS AND SITE MANAGEMENT

The royal palace garden of Imhaejeon Hall (Wolji pond) has been protected under five different acts respecting cultural heritage. This site has been reasonably well maintained since it was restored; however, some problems have occurred from the restoration process and present management system. Several issues remain to be resolved.

It was ascertained from the archaeological study that the Imhaejeon Hall site was the east palace and the pond area was the palace garden. Nevertheless, further excavation and research of the periphery of this site was not executed after the excavation in the 1970s and restoration in 1980. Moreover, excavation was not carried out over the whole site. For example, only part of the wall remains were discovered. Additionally, the government has been purchasing private property at the periphery of the site since that time.

The bottom of the pond was not restored by the original structure, although formation

technology of the pond came to light. The main characteristic of the site is the garden but the archaeological approach to the planting was not achieved at the time of excavation. The main reason may be that the government focused on confirming the whole layout of the site. Alternatively, there may have been a lack of archaeological information about plants. Archaeological data regarding planting was destroyed during the excavation and restoration periods. Moreover, planting research has not been conducted by the government since that time. The present plants cannot be regarded as original; therefore, it is necessary to do further investigations based on historic research.

This site was designated as Historic Site No. 18 under the Cultural Properties Protection Act in 1963. The name of this cultural property is the Imhaejeon Hall site in Gyeongju. It is a cultural property that is classified in South Korea as 'the Main Building Site'. The details that the site was a palace garden were revealed during excavation from 1975 to 1976; however, the status of the designation remains the same as before. Works completed by the site management do not correspond with the site characteristics. Moreover, there is no professional gardener for this site. There are only two people in charge of the historic landscape in Gyeongju City Council.²⁹

Even though the site needed in-depth studies in various areas, including national history, garden history, its historic development, as well as social and cultural aspects of the royal family's life there, reconstruction work was carried out in a relatively short period of time. Reliable documentation of physical evidence for the Anapji site did not exist, despite the fact that there were several historic documents that supported its existence. When reconstruction work is done based entirely on archaeological evidence, it can be difficult to establish the form of its structure above the ground. Where documented historical evidence is available, it should be used to support the work being done.

²⁹ Gyeongju City has to manage the conservation area, which covers an area of 41.58 square metres, including over 170 historic sites.

Case 2. Changdeokgung Palace Complex: the Site of World Heritage (Joseon Dynasty Palace)

Changdeokgung Palace (the Palace of Illustrious Virtue) in Seoul was built by King Taejong³⁰ in 1405 as an auxiliary palace of the Gyeongbokgung Palace, the main palace, during the Joseon Dynasty (A.D. 1395-1910). Since 1405, subsequent kings continued to enlarge the grounds and add buildings. Even though it was built as a secondary palace, Changdeokgung served as the seat of government over a period of 258 years from 1610, during the reign of King Gwanghaegun, to 1868, when King Gojong reconstructed Gyeongbokgung. Changdeokgung remained royal living quarters until the last King died there in 1926 and the last Queen of the Joseon Dynasty died in 1966.³¹ Changdeokgung Palace is not only essentially the functional centre of the Joseon Dynasty that was used as the seat of the royal regime, but it is a splendid palace that preserves the architecture of the Joseon Dynasty. Changdeokgung Palace is a remarkable complex of architecture and gardens that evolved from the 15th Century and was developed until the 19th century. The harmony demonstrated between the architecture of the complex and the natural landscape is one of its most important and original qualities. Overall, Changdeokgung is largely divided into the administrative quarter, the residential quarter, and the rear garden. The most famous part of the palace is the rear garden, called Huwon³², which best typifies the characteristics of a traditional Korean garden. The rear garden has walking paths, charming pleasure pavilions for garden parties, and academic facilities, such as the archives and library.

Changdeokgung Palace Complex was registered as a World Heritage Site on the UNESCO World Heritage List in December 1997. It was highly evaluated for having such well preserved elements of typically Korean beauty.³³ The World Heritage Committee of UNESCO stated its qualities and provided comparative analysis with the palace of China and Japan as follows:

³⁰ The third king of the Joseon Dynasty.

³¹ Woon-yuen Cho, 'A Study on the Restoration of Traditional Structure in the Garden of the Palace of Joseon Dynasty: focusing on the Changdeokgung Palace', unpublished MA Thesis, Hanyang University, 2002, p. 10.

³² The garden has been called various names. The most well known is Huwon, which literally means 'rear garden', because it was located to the rear of the main buildings of Changdeokgung, north of the palace compound. It was also called Geumwon, meaning 'forbidden garden', because it was located in the deepest recesses of the palace, inaccessible to the public; Sang-chul Chin *et al.*, *The gardens in the Changdeokgung and Jongmyo* (Daejeon: Cultural Heritage Administration, 2002), pp. 13-15.

³³ Changdeokgung was inscribed in the list under criteria (ii), (iii) and (iv) of the World Heritage Convention, "considering that the Ch'angdokkung Palace Compound is an outstanding example of Far Eastern palace architecture and garden design, exceptional for the way in which the buildings are integrated into and harmonized with the natural setting, adapting to the topography and retaining indigenous tree cover".

Qualities

Changdeokgung Palace is a remarkable complex of architecture and gardens that has evolved over several centuries. The felicitous setting of the complex within and in response to its natural landscape is one of its most outstanding qualities. It represents the highest artistic and architectural achievements of Korea, and hence of the Asian region.

Comparative analysis

Only two comparable palace complexes exist in this region of east Asia. Both the Imperial Palace in Beijing (China) and the Gosho Palace in Nara (Japan) differ fundamentally from Changdeokgung, however, since they are laid out formally and symmetrically on level ground, whereas the layout of Changdeokgung conforms with the uneven natural topography of a mountainside.

Historical references to the rear garden of the Changdeokgung are easy to find in several documentary sources, compared to other Korean historic gardens, because Changdeokgung is one of the palaces of the last Korean royal dynasty before the advent of modern times. The record of the rear garden is narrated in *Joseonwangjosillok* (Annals of the Joseon Dynasty), *Gunggwolji* (Archives of Royal Palaces), and *Changdeokgung Joyeong Uigwe* (Archives on the Construction of Changdeokgung Palace). *Donggwoldo* (a Painting of the Eastern Palace) is one valuable source that provides information on the 19th-century layout of Changdeokgung Palace and its rear garden. In the 1910s, the Japanese surveyed palace buildings and published *Research on the Ancient Historic Sites of the Joseon Dynasty* and *Research on the Architecture of Joseon*.³⁴

HISTORICAL CONTEXT

In the early stages of the Joseon Dynasty in Korea, the capital moved many times between Gaeseong (the capital city of the previous dynasty) and Hanyang (Seoul). The third ruler of this dynasty, Taejong (1400-18), finally moved the capital back to Hanyang in 1405. Taejong considered the existing Gyeongbokgung Palace to be inauspicious, because he believed that the rebellion was instigated by several princes from the site of the Gyeongbokgung Palace. He ordered the construction of a new palace, which he named Changdeokgung. A Bureau of Palace Construction was set up to supervise the construction work. This was functionally based on

³⁴ Sang-chul Chin *et al.*, *The gardens in the Changdeokgung and Jongmyo* (Daejeon: Cultural Heritage Administration, 2002), pp. 5-6.

traditional design principles³⁵. The traditional palace also topographically followed a specific layout in the Far East countries, especially the system described in the *Jurye* (Rites of Zhou). While Gyeongbokkung Palace, the original seat of Joseon Dynasty kings, Changgyeonggung Palace, and Gyeonghuigung Palace were aligned in a symmetrical layout to accentuate the authority of the king, Changdeokgung Palace did not conform to this traditional principle because the palace grounds extended from Mt. Bukhan to Mt. Eungbong. The site compound was divided into two areas: the main palace buildings and the rear garden. The main buildings (throne hall, hall of government affairs, and royal residences) were completed in 1405, and other major elements were added in the succeeding seven years. (Fig. C2.1) When the palace was completed, the garden area was left as mountainous woodland. The first record of construction referring to the rear garden noted that Haeonjong Pavilion was built in a grove in the northeast part of the palace in 1406, where the king and his courtiers entertained and held banquets.³⁶

Later, when King Sejo moved into the Changdeokgung Palace in his fifth year in 1459, he ordered it to be extensively landscaped, and to create the rear garden for the use of the royal family and their court, because he considered the palace site to be too small. It was extended to the northwest. The formation of garden began with the creation of pavilions and ponds, one by one, making the most of the natural mountainous settings. Rare kinds of trees and flowers were transplanted from all over the country with the garden layout completed in 1462.³⁷ The palace compound was landscaped on an area of c.20 ha to the north in 1406, and later in 1463, in King Sejo's ninth year, it was expanded to c.50 ha.³⁸ (Fig. C2.2)

During the Japanese invasions (1592-1598), all Joseon palaces³⁹ were destroyed, along with

³⁵ These included chonjohushi ("palace in front, market behind") and sammun samjo ("Three gates, three courts"); the three courts were the Ch'ijo (administrative court), Yonjo (royal residence court), and Oejo (official audience court).

³⁶ Jae-hoon Chung, *Traditional Garden of Korea*, (Seoul: Chokyungsa, 1996). (In Korean). p 78; Kang-geun Lee, *Royal Palaces of the Korea*, (Seoul: Daewonsa, 1991). (In Korean), pp. 94-109.

³⁷ Woon-yuen Cho, 'A Study on the Restoration of Traditional Structure in the Garden of the Palace of Joseon Dynasty: focusing on the Changdeokgung Palace', MA Thesis, Hanyang University, 2002. (In Korean), p. 11.

³⁸ Sang-chul Chin *et al.*, *The gardens in the Changdeokgung and Jongmyo* (Daejeon: Cultural Heritage Administration, 2002), pp. 16-23.

³⁹ The capital of the Joseon Dynasty was Hanyang, now the centre of downtown Seoul. It was a fortress town surrounded by mountains to all directions and enclosed by a wall of no more than 16 km in total length with a main gate in each of the four directions; Inside the city of Hanyang five royal palaces were constructed at different times throughout the Joseon Dynasty: Gyeongbokgung in 1395, Changdeokgung in 1405, Changgyeonggung in 1485, Gyeonghuigung in 1622, and Deoksugung in 1897. Changgyeonggung was constructed adjacent to Changdeokgung. Over time the both palaces came to be regarded as one palace, referred to as Donggwol, East Palace, while Gyeongbokgung was referred to as

many other important structures in Hanyang. When the seven-year war was over, Changdeokgung Palace was in ruins but was quickly rebuilt. It was, however, ruined again on a number of occasions: the Qing invasion of 1636; the occupation of Kanghwa Island by a French fleet in 1866; and the U.S. reprisal attack in 1871. Principal damage in each instance resulted from fires, but any reconstruction was always faithful to the original design.⁴⁰

The ruler of the period, Sonjo, initiated the reconstruction in 1607, which was completed in 1610 during the reign of his successor, Kwanghaegun, when it once again became the seat of government and the royal residence. When King Kwanghaegun carried out the restoration of the palace, the garden was embellished with pavilions and other features.⁴¹ Most facilities and garden layout that can be seen today date from the beginning of 17th century. Between 1636 and 1649, King Injo added many pavilions as well as the Ongnyucheon Stream area, which means 'valley flowing with jade'. Koksuyeonji, the curvilinear stone water course for drinking and poetry sessions, was created at this time and trimmed the course of the Ongnyucheon Stream.⁴² Aeryonji Pond was created in 1692, the 18th year of the reign of King Sukjong. Aeryonjeong Pavilion, partly built over the water, was also added at this time. The Buyongji Pond was added by King Chongjo in 1792, along with the Buyongjeong Pavilion. Its overall appearance is that of a lotus flower springing from the lotus pool. Other additions to the garden at this time were the Juhamnu Court Library and the Yeonghwadang Pavilion, which form part of the cluster of buildings around the pool.⁴³ The present Huwon garden is broadly composed of these three areas: Buyongji Pond, Aeryonji Pond, and the Ongnyucheon Stream area. (Fig. C2.3)

Some additions were made to the complex in later centuries. A villa in the style of a nobleman's house, Yeongyeongdang Manor, was built by King Sunjo in 1828, where the king would periodically spend time to experience the life of a commoner. It consists of a main house, a guesthouse, a separate study, kitchens, and servants' quarters. Ranked with Yeongyeongdang Manor is Naksonjae Manor (Retreat of Joy and Goodness), which is also a masterpiece of Korean architecture. It is a small, secluded royal residence that was added by King Honjong in 1846. This building was the home of the last descendants of the royal family.⁴⁴ (Fig. C2.4 &

Bukgwol, North Palace. Therefore, the rear garden was not for the Changdeokgung Palace, East Palace was composed with Changdeokgung, Changgyeonggung and the Huwon (the rear garden).

⁴⁰ Sang-chul Chin *et al.*, *The gardens in the Changdeokgung and Jongmyo* (Daejeon: Cultural Heritage Administration, 2002), pp. 25-27.

⁴¹ Jae-hoon Chung, *Traditional Garden of Korea*, (Seoul: Chokyungsa, 1996). pp 78-79.

⁴² *Ibid.* p 79.

⁴³ *Ibid.*; Sang-chul Chin *et al.*, *The gardens in the Changdeokgung and Jongmyo* (Daejeon: Cultural Heritage Administration, 2002), pp. 29-31.

⁴⁴ *Ibid.* p. 33.

Fig. C2.5)

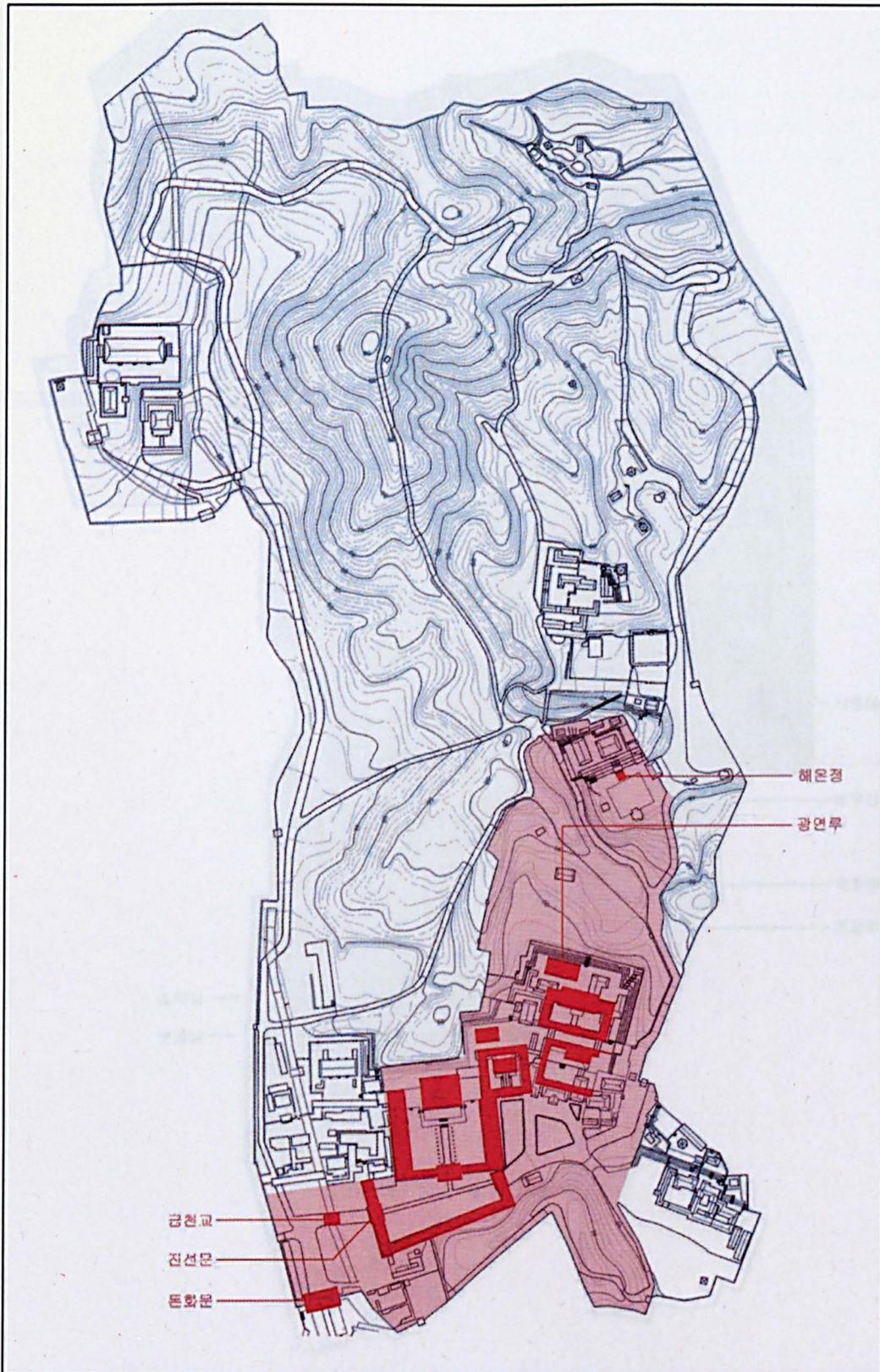


Fig. C2.1 Conjectural plan of the palace in the early 15th century, coloured area and deep coloured buildings are applicable to this period. (Source: Sang-chul Chin et al., *The gardens in the Changdeokgung and Jongmyo* (Daejeon: Cultural Heritage Administration, 2002), p. 24)

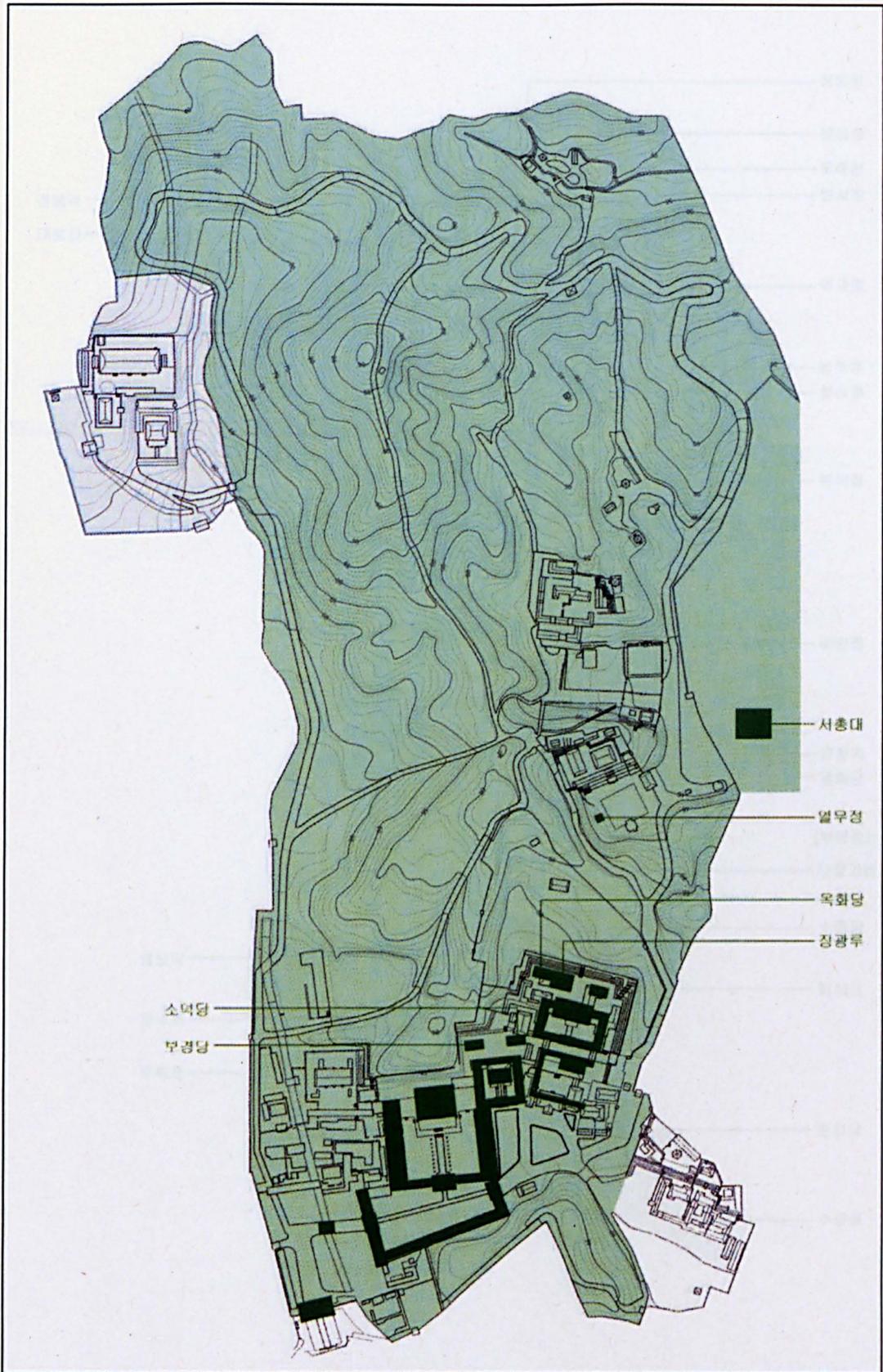


Fig. C2.2 Conjectural plan of the palace from the 15th to 16th century, coloured area and deep coloured buildings are applicable to this period. (Source: Sang-chul Chin *et al.*, *The gardens in the Changdeokgung and Jongmyo* (Daejeon: Cultural Heritage Administration, 2002), p. 28)

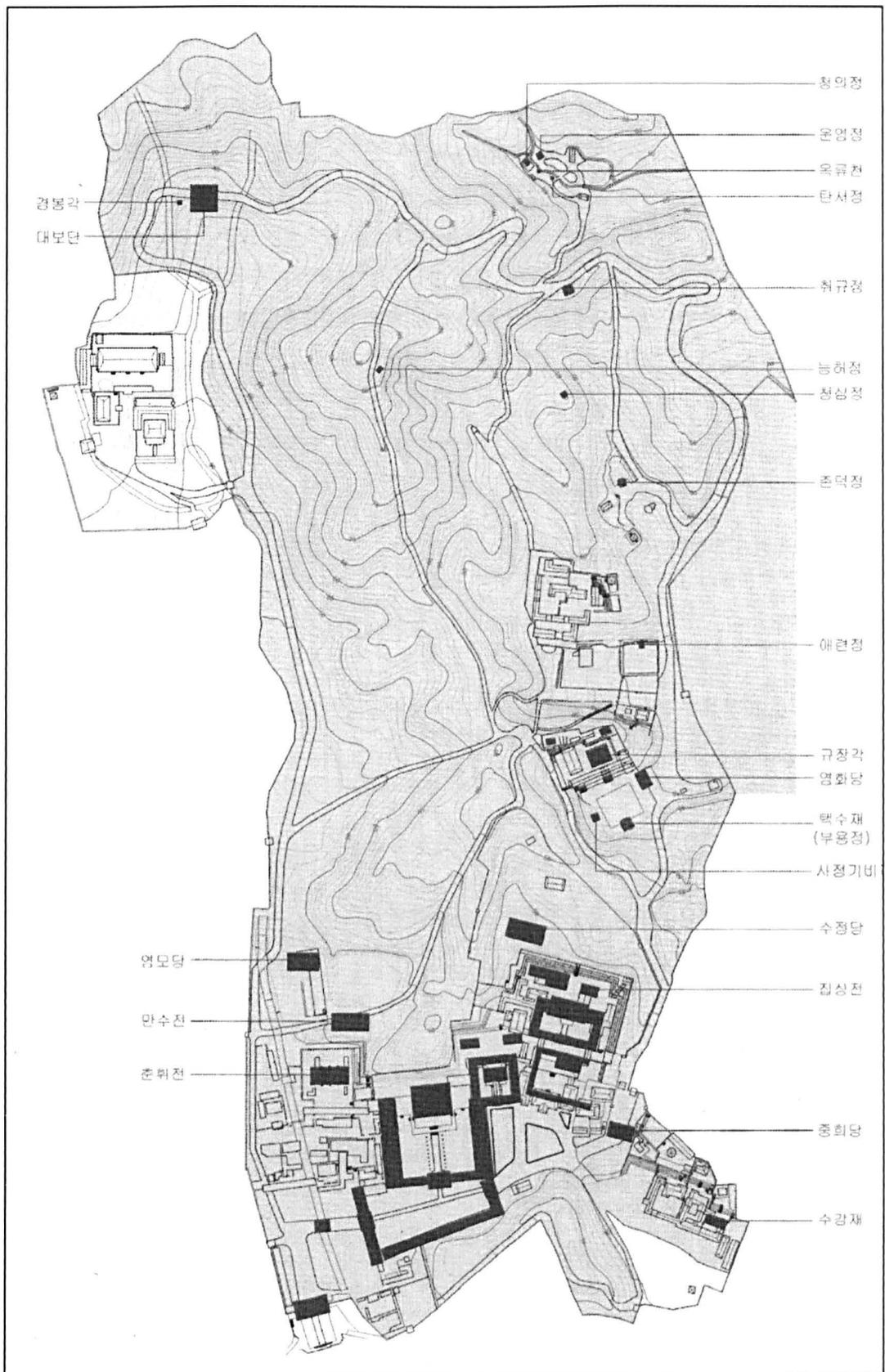


Fig. C2.3 Conjectural plan of the palace from the 17th to 18th century, coloured area and deep coloured buildings are applicable to this period. (Source: Sang-chul Chin *et al.*, *The gardens in the Changdeokgung and Jongmyo* (Daejeon: Cultural Heritage Administration, 2002), p. 32.)

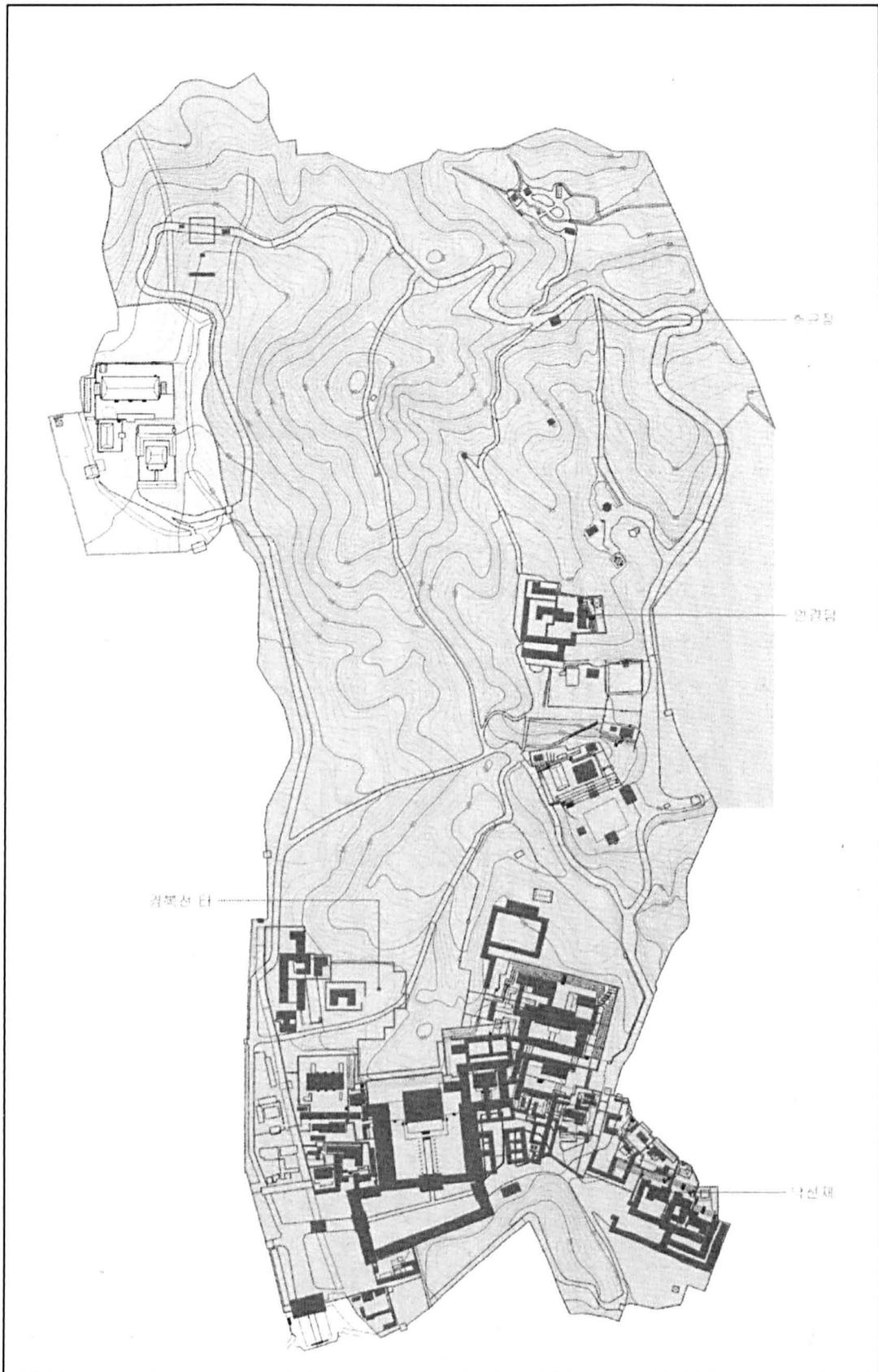


Fig. C2.4 Conjectural plan of the palace in 19th century. (Source: Sang-chul Chin *et al.*, *The gardens in the Changdeokgung and Jongmyo* (Daejeon: Cultural Heritage Administration, 2002), p. 34.)



Fig. C2.5 *Donggwoldo* (Map of the Eastern Palace), a sixteen-folding screen, Seoul, Korean University Museum. (Source: Jong-deok Choi, *Reading of Donggwoldo* (Seoul: Changgeokgung Office: 2005), pp. 8-9)

Changdeokgung Palace was damaged and deformed during the Japanese Occupation of Joseon (1910-1945) and by the process of modernization. Currently, the palace is only partly in its original form, even though it is the best preserved of the five palaces. During the Japanese Occupation, parts of the palace grounds were rearranged, partially destroyed, and some features and buildings were even taken to Japan. As with the other palaces, Changdeokgung Palace also had many of its auxiliary buildings removed, and in general the grounds lost much of their authenticity. For example, in 1912 the Japanese opened the palace and its rear garden to the public as a park without any management or conservation policies. Moreover, in restoration projects led by Japanese technicians, many palace buildings were restored in the Japanese style. After the blaze in 1917, the inside of the Injeongjeon was westernized and some buildings in the Gyeongbokgung Palace, such as Gangnyeongjeon Hall (king's bed chamber) and Gyotaejeon (queen's bed chamber), were dismantled to reconstruct the inner court of Changdeokgung Palace from the materials of those dismantled buildings.⁴⁵ The last building to be added was the New Seonwonjeon Shrine, which was constructed in 1921 to house the ancestral royal portraits. Originally sited beside the Injeongjeon, it was moved during the Japanese occupation to a less important location in the northeast corner of the site of palace.⁴⁶ (Fig. C2.6)

During the Korean War (1950~1953), Seoul, the capital of South Korea, was reduced to ashes. After the war, there was an emphasis on rapid urban development and so there was a loss of many green areas. Later, there was serious damage from another source: in the 1960s and 1970s, Huwon was an amusement park with no particular restrictions on visitors or a conservation plan, and this had serious repercussions.⁴⁷

⁴⁵ Ibid. p. 35.

⁴⁶ Shin-Won Kim, 'A Study on the Landscape Architectural Characteristics of the Changdeokgung Palace', *A Collection of Learned Papers for the Design Institute in Kyung Hee University*, Vol 1 (1998), p. 15.

⁴⁷ Jong-su Jung, 'The present conditions and problems of the conservation for the Royal Palace', in *A Public hearing of Actual Conditions of Conservation and Improvement Plan for the Royal Palace at the Hungkuk Life Insurance Bldg*, chaired by Sang-hae Lee (Seoul: Korea Culture & Tourism Policy Institute, 2004), pp. 3-4.

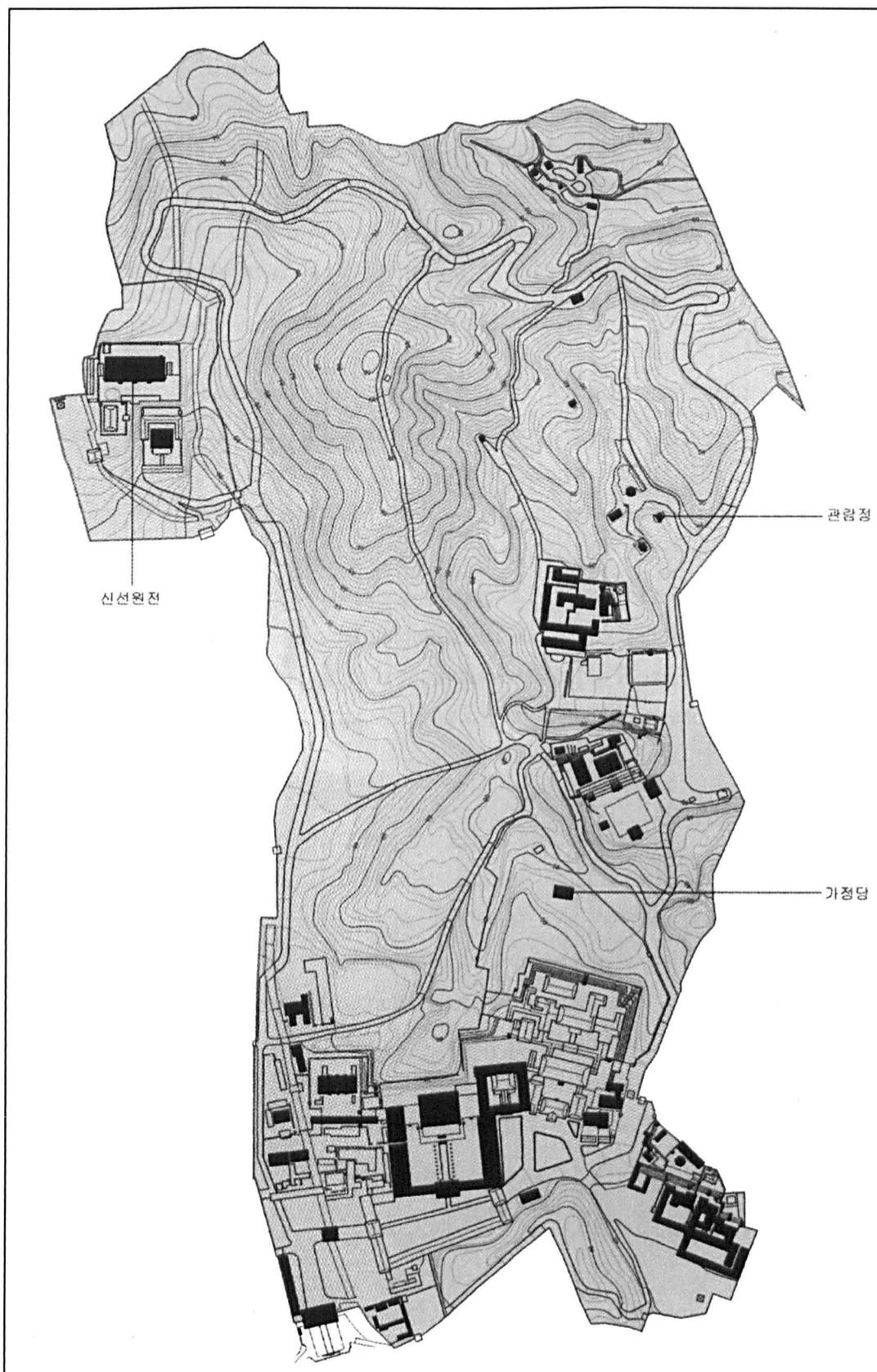


Fig. C2.6 Conjectural Plan of the Palace in the 20th Century (Source: Sang-chul Chin *et al.*, *The gardens in the Changdeokgung and Jongmyo* (Daejeon: Cultural Heritage Administration, 2002), p. 36)

DESCRIPTION OF THE SITE

The Changdeokgung Palace rear garden is located to the northeast of the palace. Hanyang was located in a basin surrounded by four mountains, called the Inner Mountains: Puaksan (342 metres in height) to the north, Naksan (125 metres) to the east, Namsan (265 metres) to the south, and Inwangsan (338 metres) to the west. The Han River flowed past Hanyang to the southeast. Seoul corresponded exactly to Feng-Shui Theory⁴⁸. The palace is in the central area in Seoul. The palace now covers a total area of c. 58 ha, including the rear garden, which is c. 30 ha in size.⁴⁹

Donhwamun (gate of deepening one's virtue: 敦化門), the main gate, leads into the palace, which faces to south. (Fig. C2.7) The granite bridge, Geumcheongyo, appears from the right and takes one to a path leading north to the throne hall, Injeongjeon (Fig. C2.8). The bridge defines the distinction between the inside and outside world. The administrative court and the king's private quarters are all spread out to the east of the throne hall. All the buildings are mapped without consideration of the usual fixed principles. Because one of the ridges of Mt. Ungbongsan, the palace's main guardian mountain, stretches down to the east of the palace site, the palace exploited these topographical conditions as a setting in which the palace buildings, pavilions, and ponds are arranged exquisitely throughout the sylvan woodland and the hills and streams.⁵⁰

Behind the right door of Injeongjeon lies the king's official chamber, called Seonjeongjeon. Next to it is the Huijeongdang Hall, another modest building, which contained the king's bedchamber and sleeping quarters for his personal staff. The Taejojon Hall nearby was for the use of the queen. To denote that it was the queen's bedchamber, it was not furnished and had a main roof ridge. It is the centre of a complex of buildings used by the queen's children and entourage. There is a garden at the rear that is landscaped with a series of terraces planted with flowering trees and flowers and oddly shaped rocks. Brick walls and stone stairways lead toward the Huwon and a gate named Hongyemun decorated with a flower-patterned brick fence.

⁴⁸ Feng-Shui (literally, the theory of wind and water) had been used continuously as the basic framework for city, town or building design in pre-modern Korea, China and Japan.

⁴⁹ Seoul Metropolitan Government, *The Landscape of Seoul*, (Seoul: Seoul Printing Industry Cooperative, 1992), p 32.

⁵⁰ Soon-min Hong, 'Changdeokgung Palace Embraces its Natural Surroundings', *Koreana*, 18/3 (Autumn 2004), pp. 70-71.

The cement road between the walls of Changdeokgyung Palace and Changgyeonggyung Palace



Fig. C2.7 Donhwamun Gate

160 indigenous species in the palace grounds that are hundreds of years old



Fig. C2.8 Injeongjeon Hall

2005), pp. 79-80.

²⁰ The pond size is about 33 metres by 29 metres.

²¹ 9 metres in diameter.

The cement road between the walls of Changdeokgung Palace and Changgyeonggung Palace leads to the rear garden. This garden is composed by the topography, a grove, pavilions and a tower, halls, bridges, ponds, stream, trails, fences, rocks, monument, animals, and so on. Like the palace, the rear garden has several historic layers, of which 17th- and 18th-century layouts seem the most dominant. There are 35 buildings in the rear garden, including 17 pavilions and one tower. The shapes of the pavilions include rectangles, hexagons, octagons, polygons, and fan shapes with tiled roofs. There is one pavilion called Changuijeong that is circular shaped with a thatched roof. All six ponds in the palace are rectangular except one, which is called Bandoji. Several wells, including the King's well near Ongnyucheon Stream, spouted underground water. Odd-shaped rocks planted in pots were usually placed near the pavilions or the edges of a pond. The pots were shaped to match the rocks (Fig. C2.12 & Fig. C2.13): squares, rectangles, circles, hexagons, and octagons. These pots were decorated with images of peonies, lotus, animals, other plants and flowers, or sacred mountains. A walk was created that changed its width according to the topography of the mountain. There was no drainage system constructed separately.⁵¹

According to the Changdeokgung Palace Management Office, there are about 297,000 plants of 160 indigenous species in the palace forest. Examples of trees that are hundreds of years old include zelkova, yew, chestnut, walnut, willow, oriental oak, maple, and hornbeam, as well as 23,000 planted specimens of 15 imported species, including yew, stone pine, white pine, ginkgo plum tree (Natural Monument), and Chinese junipers (Natural Monument).⁵² The rear garden is composed of three main areas: Buyongji Pond Area, Aeryonji Pond Area, and Ongnyucheon Stream Area. Beyond the Kajungdang and downhill, the rectangular Buyongji Pond appears in the valley. The garden is formed in the shape of the Korean letter 'ㄷ', with a pond in the centre. The Buyongji Pond⁵³ is a square body of water with a round island⁵⁴ in the middle, symbolizing the mountain deity (Fig. C2.9 & Fig. C2.10). Across the pond is Buyongjeong, a striking many-sided wooden structure in the shape of a Chinese character. It stands on the south of the pond, which dips into the pond. Along this pond were placed many exquisite pavilions, which formed part of the cluster of buildings around the pond. Yonghwadang is located to the east of the pond. A monument called Sajunggibigak stands to the west of the pond. Juhamnu Court Library is on top of the hill. (Fig. C2.11)

⁵¹ Jae-hoon Chung, *Traditional Garden of Korea*, (Seoul: Chokyungsa, 1996), pp. 82-94.

⁵² Jae-hoon Chung, 'Korean Gardens: Where Man and Nature Become One', *Koreana*, 17/2 (Summer 2003), pp. 79-80.

⁵³ The pond size is about 35 metres by 29 metres.

⁵⁴ 9 metres in diameter

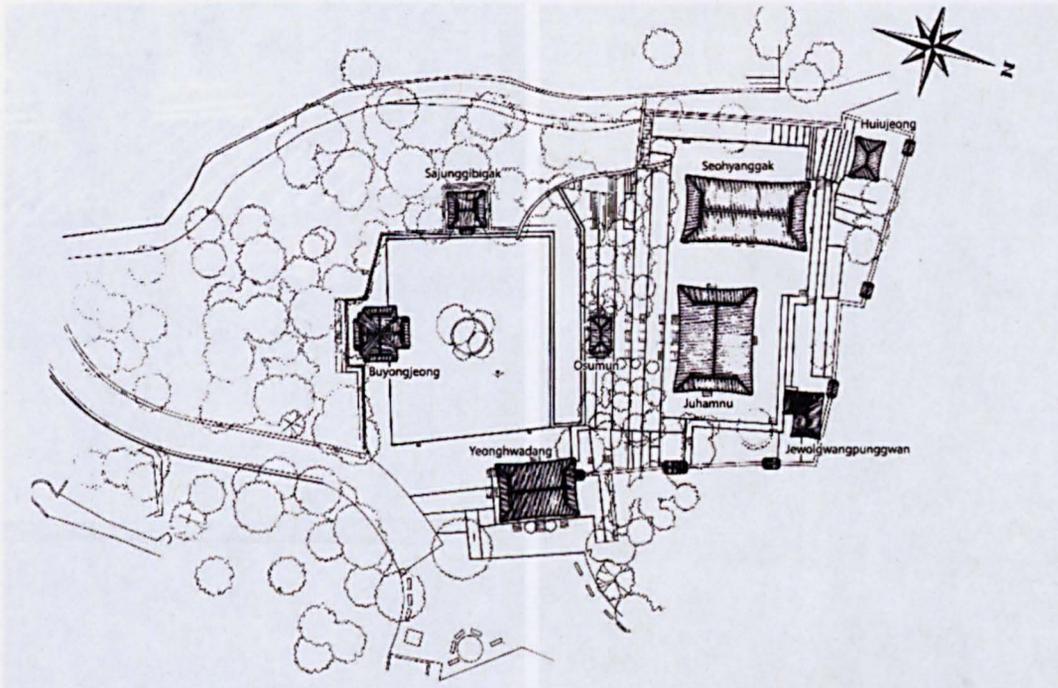


Fig. C2.9 Plan of the Buyongji Pond Area day. (Jae-hoon Chung, *Traditional Garden of Korea* (Seoul: Chokyungsa, 1996), p. 102)

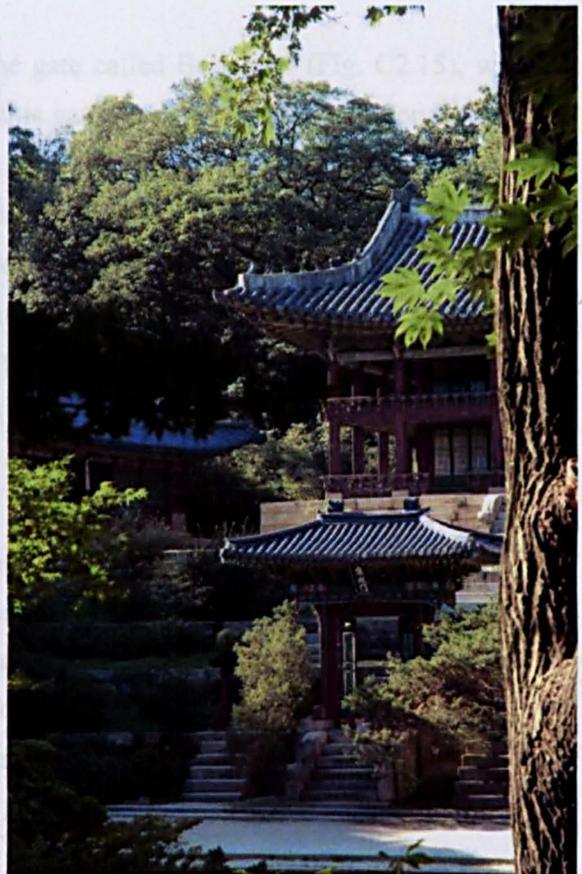


Fig. C2.10 and Fig. C2.11 View across from the Buyongji Pond, and Osumun Gate and Juhammu.

Jae-hoon Chung, *Traditional Garden of Korea* (Seoul: Chokyungsa, 1996), p. 107



Fig. C2.12 and Fig. C2.13 Odd-shaped rocks in pot.

Further north, beyond the pond, there is a stone gate called Bullomun (Fig. C2.15), which is constructed of a single piece of stone. Passing this gate, there is the Aeryonji Pond⁵⁵, which is also artificial. (Fig. C2.14) At the northern rim of pond, with two of its piers standing over the water, is the Aeryonjeong Pavilion. To the west of the Aeryonji Pond lies Ryonji Pond. The character of this area is formed by all sorts of flowers and the fragrance of lotus flowers. To the west of Aeryonji Pond, there are Yoengyeongdang and neighbouring buildings, which is the 99-room house of the highest-ranking nobleman. (Fig. C2.16 & Fig. C2.17) Over the ridge of the Aeryonji Pond is a natural-shaped pond called Bandoji and many pavilions, including Gwallamjeong in the nearby woods. (Fig. 18)

The Ongnyucheon Stream area in the northernmost part of the palace is the most secluded part of the garden. (Fig. C2.19) This area is composed of various types of artificial garden elements including five pavilions arranged along the stream. In the middle of Ongnyucheon is a big granite rock, called Soyoam, inscribed with a poem written by King Sukjong (1661-1720) who was enchanted with the beauty of this area.⁵⁶ The poem eulogizes the scene of a small stream of water flowing down the valley from the granite rock in the centre of Oknyucheon, likening it to

⁵⁵ About 12 metres from east to west and about 17 metres from north to south

⁵⁶ Jae-hoon Chung, *Traditional Garden of Korea*, (Seoul: Chokyungsa, 1996), p 107.

a grand waterfall flowing to the ground from the sky.



Fig. C2.14 and Fig. C2.15 View across from the Aeryenji Pond and Bullomun Gate.



Fig. C2.16 and Fig. C2.17 Yoengyeongdang and view from a room.



Fig. C2.18 Gwallamjeong (Front) and Gajungdang (Back)



Fig. C2.19 Koksuyeonji on the Soyoam in the Ongnyucheon Stream area

CONSERVATION

The Changdeokgung Palace and its rear garden were destroyed and restored several times since the late 16th century. The first modern restoration work for the palace was launched in 1964, which was 'the restoration of Yoengyeongdang Manor and annex buildings,' after the enactment of the Cultural Properties Protection Act by the South Korean government in 1962. Survey and restoration work has been carried out continuously since 1964, and over 100 projects were achieved by 2004.⁵⁷ Most of the projects were focused on the restoration of historic buildings. It took two forms: major works (total or partial dismantling, repair, and reconstruction); and minor works (re-roofing, repainting, and maintenance work). Major works were planned and enforced, building by building. Effective fire-fighting equipment and anti-theft security systems were installed, and insecticides and fireproofing were applied over wooden buildings to prevent decay and fire.

Although the significance of the rear garden was not recognized, work on the rear garden was initiated in 1969 with planning for the restoration of the Huwon. This work consisted of the restoration of palace halls, buildings in the Huwon, and pathways in the Huwon for the first phase. The following year, the second phase of restoration and clean-up was carried out for the rear garden. Major conservation works were carried out under the direct supervision of the national Government between 1976 and 1979. The work began with a complete survey. The entire site was closed off to the public during this period, and the inner part of Huwon was still closed after the restoration work finished in 1979, because environmental concerns caused the Cultural Heritage Administration to decide the rear garden needed a period of dormancy to restore it to its original state. After deliberation by the Cultural Properties Committee, the palace was partly opened to the public but access was restricted.

Large-scale restoration works were carried out between 1991 and 2003 in a three-phase campaign. During Stage 1 (1991-1995), work concentrated on the inner peristyle area. The plan for the buildings, including Seonjeongjon, Taejojon Hall, old Sonwonjon and the surrounding corridor, were drawn up during this time, based on the actual survey. This included the removal of the metamorphosed wings of Injeongjeon Hall that were from the Japanese Occupation, the restoration of 11 buildings, and the repair of two buildings. The overhead cost for the restoration during this phase was £460,000. Stage 2 work (1995-99) concentrated on the outer peristyle area. This stage included the restoration of 15 buildings and the repair of Injeongjeon. There was to be a total of 419 metres of drainage ditch installed and 117 metres of the wall constructed. The

⁵⁷ Sang-chul Chin *et al.*, *The gardens in the Changdeokgung and Jongmyo* (Daejeon: Cultural Heritage Administration, 2002), pp. 156-158.

second phase cost about £619,000. During Stage 3 (1999-2003), which was the final stage, the Gyujanggak area was the focus. The excavation survey was first carried out, and the restoration plan for the building site was drawn up. Work took place on 59 buildings, including the restoration of 32 buildings, such as Gyujanggak, the repair of one building, and the reconstruction of 26 gates. A total of 465 metres of drainage ditch and 635 metres of the wall were also laid out during this period. The restoration cost for the Stage 3 was about £1,568,000.⁵⁸ The restoration work was completed to recover the original state of the palace by the end of 2003. However, during this period, emphasis was placed on the restoration of ruined buildings and so restorations and reconstructions respected what they were replacing faithfully, in materials and techniques as well as forms.

The projects have achieved impressive results, both in inspiring a national identity among Korean and as a material restoration. Most of the restoration projects for the rear garden have emphasized restoring or dismantling things that were deformed during the Japanese Occupation. For example, *Juniperus chinensis* var. *kaizuka* were planted in many parts of the palace compound, but these are vestiges of Japanese imperialism. There were also a variety of trees, such as Chinese junipers and maples, planted in the courtyard between the Daejojeon Hall and the Huijeongdang Hall. Such plantings are characteristic of the Japanese. In the Joseon period, it was customary to plant even primary trees on the sides of garden spaces because Koreans believed that if a big tree is planted in a courtyard, their family would become destitute.⁵⁹ During the conservation work on the rear garden, work was not completed as a result of the comprehensive master plan. From time to time, as the need arises, conservation work was established for the rear garden on a case-by-case basis. Conservation work should be considered separately as well as on the whole.

On May 2004, the Changdeokgung Palace Management Office opened to the public a restricted area of the rear garden that had been closed for 28 years (the Bandoji Pond Area and the Ongnyucheon Stream Area). It was determined that the restoration was far enough along for the garden to be shown to the public as it once was. This time, however, visits are strictly controlled, just as they are in the palace main ground. Visitors are taken on guided tours through the parts of the garden that are open for viewing. This way, damage to the natural ecology can be

⁵⁸ Cultural Heritage Administration, *A Cultural Heritage Yearbook 2005*, (Seoul: Cultural Heritage Administration, 2005), p. 197; Cultural Heritage Administration, *Cultural Heritage Administration, Medium and long-term vision for the cultural heritage: A General Planning for the Preservation, Management and Practical Use of Cultural Heritage*, (Seoul: Cultural Heritage Administration, 2002), pp. 45-46.

⁵⁹ Kuk-beyong Yoon, *A History of Landscape Architecture*, (Seoul: Il Cho Kak, 1989), p. 276.

prevented. Also, the well informed guides can help visitors realize the historical and ecological importance of the garden.

In the historic building restoration phase, there were 94 buildings in the compound in 2004 undergoing the restoration project⁶⁰, but it is still about 30 percentage of the number of buildings at the early 19th century; there were originally 300 buildings in the palace. As for the Changdeokgung, more than 80 percent of the buildings were torn down during the colonial period. The restoration of historic buildings was clearly identified as the top policy priority, although in the case of the rear garden, only half was restored to its original form (to standardize *Donggwoldo*⁶¹). Restoration work of the ruined buildings is underway to recover the original state of the palace. This is scheduled to be completed at the end of 2011.

Legal Status

Changdeokgung Palace is protected by the Cultural Properties Protection Act and a series of related statutes. It was also designated Historic Site No. 122 in accordance with Articles 6 and 7 of the Cultural Properties Protection Act. This means that any changes to its existing state require official authorization in accordance with Article 20 of the same act. The site is designated and managed as a Natural Environment Preservation Zone in conformity with Item 3 of Article 13 of the National Land Utilization and Management Act. Therefore, no alteration can be made to the topography of the site without permission by the Ministry of Culture and Tourism. Furthermore, the Urban Planning Act designates the site of Changdeokgung Palace as a Cultural Property Protection Zone in accordance with Article 18. The entire site is also designated as a Cultural Property Protection Area, which means there is a formal protection zone up to 200 metres outside the palace in accordance with Article 8 of the Cultural Properties Protection Act.

In addition, a number of the buildings in the complex that have historical, academic, and artistic value are designated national treasures, or treasure and trees are designated as natural monuments. (Injeongjeon Hall was designated as National Treasure No. 225; Injeongmun Gate, Seonjeongjeon Hall, Huijeongdang Hall, Daejojeon Hall, Old Seonwonjeon Shrine and Donhwamun Gate were designated as Treasure; the Chinese juniper tree and the *actinidia arguta* plum tree were designated as Natural Monuments).⁶²

⁶¹ There are two pictures which size are 576cm wide by 273cm height and made into sixteen fold screen. They are designated as National Treasure No. 249, which were supposedly painted between 1826 and 1831. They depict the layout of Changdeokgung and Changgyeongung in a bird's-eye view that has been valuable source for the study of palace architecture and landscape

⁶² Im-san Kang, 'To examine the role and problems of citizen's campaign for cultural heritage through

Management

The site is owned by the Korean government and managed by the Changdeokgung Palace Management Office as a Cultural Property Preservation Zone and a Historic Site, as laid down in the Urban Planning Act and the Cultural Properties Protection Act. This body in 2004 had 51 employees which consist of 19 full-time employees, 13 public interest service personnel, six part-time labourers, and 13 employees of a private cooperation.⁶³ Changdeokgung Palace Management Office has the responsibility of day-to-day management and oversees all preservation and management of the compound. Overall supervisory responsibility rests with the Cultural Heritage Administration of the Ministry of Culture and Sports. This body collaborates in this work with the Seoul Regional Construction Office of the Ministry of Construction and Transport and the Ministry of Home Affairs (through the Seoul Municipal Government).

Under the terms of the statutory protection, all restoration and repair work must be carried out by authorized restoration specialists. The Cultural Heritage Administration has the National Research Institute of Cultural Heritage to assist in this work and to ensure that the results of in-depth academic research and development projects are reflected in restoration and conservation policies. However, they cannot provide any help or support for the rear garden, because the Architectural Studies Division in the National Research Institute of Cultural Heritage deals with historic gardens or designed landscapes. Unfortunately, there is no one who is a specialist for the historic garden. In fact, they do not conduct research in historic landscapes.

Funding for all aspects of the restoration and repair projects is provided for in the general national budget. All costs related to the management of the Changdeokgung Palace Management Office are subsidized by the national budget.

In 2004, visitor numbers were estimated at 685,694, including non-paying visitors, of which 241,922 were foreign tourists. Average visitor numbers were around 500,000 before 2004. However, the number of visitors in 2004 increased by 45.5 percent compared with the previous year because of the opening of the restricted area in the rear garden.⁶⁴ Visitors must view the site only on guided tours at 30-minute intervals because of the need for site protection. Guided tours of Changdeokgung are provided for foreign visitors. Tours take one hour and 20 minutes

the Royal Palace', in *A Public hearing of Actual Conditions of Conservation and Improvement Plan for the Royal Palace at the Hungkuk Life Insurance Bldg*, chaired by Sang-hae Lee (Seoul: Korea Culture & Tourism Policy Institute, 2004), p. 38.

⁶³ Ibid.

⁶⁴ Cultural Heritage Administration, *A Cultural Heritage Yearbook 2005* (Seoul: Cultural Heritage Administration, 2005), p. 588.

and are provided in English three times a day, in Japanese five times a day, and Chinese twice a day. There were 16 tour guides employed in 2004.⁶⁵

Case 3. Soswaewon: Privately Owned Historic Garden (Retreat Villa Garden from the Sixteenth Century)

Soswaewon is one of the most famous gardens of the Joseon period (1392–1910) in Korea. Built in the middle of the sixteenth century, this is a representative garden of the Joseon Dynasty with well-preserved physical elements and an important history. ‘Soswaewon’ means ‘garden of cleanliness and transparency’ and that garden cleanses one’s mind and body. It is a garden that embodies the harmony of natural and artificial features, created by leaving nature alone and adding a few fabricated touches. Soswaewon is situated in Jigok-ri Village, Damyang-gun, Jeollanam-do province, which is in the southwest of the Korean peninsula. The garden is located in the core of the area of traditional lyrical culture called ‘Gasa.’ This culture is strongly related to a pavilion and a garden because a pavilion was a centre point where people would go to be alone to sort out their thoughts or to rest and at other times visit in small groups for pleasure or discussions. During the Joseon Dynasty, literature was so much a part of everyday life for the aristocratic class that it was not uncommon for intellectuals to compose poems on the spot when the mood hit. Thus, the pavilions of the past have been referred to as cradles for literary creation. At that time, there were more than 800 famous pavilions across the country, and almost half were located in the southern part of South Korea.

When the garden was designated a Historic Site in 1983, Soswaewon covered 4,060 square meters (about 1 acre). Since then, the designation area had been expanded to include the outer garden and auxiliary area. The total designated area now covers just over 10 hectares (108,531 m²).⁶⁶ This garden has been owned by the same family for 500 years, and is currently owned by Jae-young Yang, who is the fifteenth descendant of the garden creator. However, the site has been opened to the public, as required by law. Since the early 1990s, this garden has become a popular tourist destination due to the book *My Exploration for Cultural Heritage*⁶⁷ becoming a bestseller. This book increased cultural awareness throughout the country and revealed several problems with the management of cultural heritage sites. The book was particularly directed toward local governments that develop cultural properties as tourist resources and have planned

⁶⁵ <http://www.cdg.go.kr/>

⁶⁶ Gwang-yun Hong & Sang-yun Lee, *The Traditional Landscape Architecture of Korea* (Seoul: Dongkuk University Press, 2001), p. 169; Jae-hoon Chung, *Traditional Garden of Korea* (Seoul: Chokyungsa, 1996), p. 259.

⁶⁷ This book introduces cultural properties found throughout the country.

to promote consolidation around cultural properties for tourist attractions after the implementation of the local autonomy system in 1995. Through the process of promoting these kinds of works, some mistakes have occurred and given rise to adverse effects because most of the planning is short-term or tourism-led development.



Fig. C3.1 The view from Taebongd-dae of Gwangpung-gak (front) and Jewol-dang.

BRIEF HISTORY

San-bo Yang (梁山甫: 1503–1557) studied in Seoul when he was fifteen years old as a disciple of the Neo-Confucian scholar official Gwang-jo Jo (趙光祖: 1482–1519). Two years later, Yang passed the civil service examination and served in the government as the minister of audits and inspections; however, he realized that his future in the world of Neo-Confucian scholar officials was over, because his master was poisoned while in exile due to *Gimyo Sahwa* (己卯士禍), the Literati Purge of 1519. Yang renounced his position, which he regarded as a mark of his successful studies as a scholar official in the central government, and retired to nature in his hometown of Jigok-ri, Nam-myeon, Damyang-gun in South Jeolla province. He started to build Soswaewon (瀟灑園) in 1530; it was almost entirely constructed by 1542.⁶⁸ The garden was a

⁶⁸ ByungRim Yoo (et al.), *Prototype of the Joseon Dynasty Garden in Korea* (Seoul: Seoul National University, 1989), p 197; Jae-hoon Chung, *Traditional Garden of Korea* (Seoul: Chokyungsa, 1996), p. 260; Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture, *The Plan of Conservation and Maintenance for Soswaewon* (Seoul: Office of Cultural Properties, 1983), p. 16.

place for his self-imposed exile in the 1530s, and he spent the rest of his life there within nature, composing lyrics. The garden was also used for social activities, such as visitor exchange programs and moral training of junior scholars. In 1597, Gwangpunggak Pavilion was demolished during the Japanese Invasion and reconstructed in 1614. Judging from a woodblock map printed in 1775, the garden was well maintained between the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. However, most of the garden was damaged and destroyed again during the Japanese colonial period (1910–1945). The garden originally had eight buildings; however, only three pavilions remain.⁶⁹ Soswaewon was first protected by the government after being designated as Local Monument No. 5 in 1972. The embankment and the wall were repaired in 1976 and 1977, respectively.⁷⁰

DESCRIPTION OF THE SITE

The entire garden is formed along a deep and sloping valley. The garden can be divided into three parts according to function and location: the outer garden, the inner garden, and an auxiliary area. The outer garden includes the entrance and the bamboo groves while the courtyard around two pavilions, Gwangpunggak (Refreshing Breeze Pavilion: 光風閣) and Jewoldang (Clear Moon Hall: 霽月堂), and the valley areas are part of the inner garden. The auxiliary area consists of Koamjeongsa (Drum Rock Pavilion: 鼓巖精舍) and the custodian's house, but only some fountain stones remain in this area.⁷¹

The inner garden can be divided into the Aeyangdan (愛陽壇) area, the Ogokmun (五曲門) area, the Jewoldang area, and the Gwangpunggak area depending on the characteristics. A path about 50 meters long leads from the main road through a bamboo grove to an area with a wall and a thatched roof pavilion, named Daebongdae (To Enjoy Waiting for the Phoenix: 待鳳臺). To the south of this pavilion, there are two square ponds. The lower one covers an area of 4.0 by 5.5 meters, and the upper pond near the pavilion is 2.0 by 2.8 meters. There originally was a water mill for decoration between the ponds. However, the mill does not exist today. Water is piped into the upper pond from which the overflow falls lead through a hollow log. The water runs over a watermill through a narrow ditch into the lower pond.⁷²

⁶⁹ ByungRim Yoo (et al.), *Prototype of the Joseon Dynasty Garden in Korea* (Seoul: Seoul National University, 1989), pp. 197–199.

⁷⁰ Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture, *The Plan of Conservation and Maintenance for Soswaewon* (Seoul: Office of Cultural Properties, 1983), p. 7.

⁷¹ Gwang Yun Hong & Sang Yun Lee, *The Traditional Landscape Architecture of Korea* (Seoul: Dongkuk University Press, 2001), pp. 171–173.

⁷² IFLA, *Traditional Landscape Architecture of Korea* (Seoul: Chokyung, 1992), pp. 120–123.

Aeyangdan is located north of the upper pond. There is a 70-square-meter yard that is oriented to get enough sunshine even during winter. The Aeyangdan area is composed of Daebongdae, two ponds, a waterwheel, and Aeyangdan, which serves as the front garden. To the west from Aeyangdan, the mountain stream flows under the wall, and there is a gate, which is the gateway between the inner garden and the outer garden, on either side of the wall. It is called Ogokmun, which means that water meanders back and forth five times, hitting the rocks, but this gate also no longer exists.⁷³

There are two 18-meter-long step terraces from Ogokmun to Jewoldang Pavilion. These terraces are called Maedae (梅臺), which means place of receiving moon where Chinese apricot trees and Chinese thuja trees were planted; however, the Chinese apricot trees are gone, and only one dead Chinese thuja tree remains on the terrace. There is a 100-square-meter courtyard at the end of the terrace, and Jewoldang Pavilion, for the host, is at the upper area. This hall stands on a high point, affording a view of the entire garden and consists of a single room and a wooden-floor room, which has a rear garden.⁷⁴

Gwangpunggak Pavilion is situated in the south of the yard of Jewoldang Pavilion, which is on the valley side. The central scenery of the inner garden consists of a stream that flows through Ogokmun onto a rock slab and falls down past Gwangpunggak to the river near the village. This pavilion, which measures 6.5 by 4.5 meters, has a gabled roof and a room in the middle, surrounded by a wooden-floor hall on three sides, so that one can view the garden all around. The pavilion looks out over the fast-running stream and a waterfall. It is a kind of a guest room and played a role as the centre point in the garden. Some significant phrases and poetry have been composed in the pavilion that describe the garden.⁷⁵

⁷³ Jae-hoon Chung, *Traditional Garden of Korea* (Seoul: Chokyungsa, 1996).

⁷⁴ Toshiro Inaji, *The Garden as Architecture* (Tokyo: Kodansha International, 1988), p. 179.

⁷⁵ Byung-rim Yoo (et al.), *Prototype of the Joseon Dynasty Garden in Korea* (Seoul: Seoul National University, 1989), pp. 200–204; Gwang Yun Hong & Sang Yun Lee, *The Traditional Landscape Architecture of Korea* (Seoul: Dongkuk University Press, 2001), pp. 171–173; Jae-hoon Chung, “Korean Gardens: Where Man and Nature Become One,” *Koreana*, 17/2 (Summer 2003), p. 80.



Fig. C3.2, C3.3, and C3.4 The bamboo grove, Daebongdae, and the upper pond.



Fig. C3.5 Ogokmun and a single-log bridge.

CONSERVATION

Historical documents

Many historical documents about Soswaewon have survived. The oldest surviving document, 48 quatrains by In-hu Kim written in 1548,⁷⁶ describes 48 landscapes of the garden (Table 1). It is important not only to identify physical elements but also to be able to examine the meaning of the garden. “Yuseosukrok,” written by Kyung-myung Ko⁷⁷ in 1574 after he explored Soswaewon, describes contemporary garden features.⁷⁸

No.	Title	Meaning
1	Sojeongbingnan (小亭憑欄)	leaning upon the balustrade of a small pavilion
2	Chimgyemunbang (枕溪文房)	the library that is on the bank of the stream
3	Wiamjeolnyu (危巖展流)	running stream that is on the craggy place
4	Busanoam (負山鼈巖)	a tortoise rock that is sitting against the mountain
5	Seokgyeongbanwi (石逕攀危)	climbing a rock perilously
6	Sodangeoyeong (小塘魚泳)	fish swimming in the small pond
7	Gomoktongnyu (割木通流)	water that is running through a timber gutter
8	Yongunsudae (春雲水碓)	water mill sending up clouds of spray
9	Tujugwigyo (透竹危橋)	perilous bridge leading to the bamboo grove
10	Cheonganpunghyang (千竿風響)	whistling from the bamboo grove
11	Jidaenamnyang (池臺納涼)	cooling down the heat on the high ground
12	Maedaeyowol (梅臺邀月)	enjoying the moon on the Japanese apricot terrace
13	Gwanfseokwawol (廣石臥月)	lying with viewing the moon on a large rock
14	Wongyuturyu (垣竅透流)	water running through under the wall
15	Haengeumgognyu (杏陰曲流)	meandering stream under a apricot tree
16	Gasanchosu (假山草樹)	grasses and trees on the artificial mountain
17	Songseokcheonseong (松石天成)	natural pines and rocks
18	Pyeonseokchangseon (遍石蒼蘚)	moss widely covered rock
19	Tabamjeongjwa (榻巖靜坐)	sitting on a bench rock quietly
20	Okchuhoeongeum (玉湫橫琴)	playing Geomungo at the edge of the clear water
21	Bongnyujeonbae (泐流傳盃)	passing the cup around through floating running water
22	Sangamdaegi (床巖對棋)	playing Baduk on a flat rock

⁷⁶ A Confucian scholar, 1510–1560.

⁷⁷ A writer in the middle of the Joseon Dynasty, 1533–1592.

⁷⁸ Deuk-yum Chun, *The Most Beautiful Garden in Korea; Soshaewon* (Seoul: Bal-Un, 1999), p. 16; Jaehoon Chung, *Traditional Garden of Korea* (Seoul: Chokyungsa, 1996), pp. 261–265.

23	Sugyesanbo (脩階散步)	strolling on long stone steps
24	Uisugoesek (倚睡槐石)	napping, leaning against a rock beside Japanese pagoda tree
25	Jodambangyok (槽潭放浴)	taking a bath in the pond
26	Dangyossangsong (斷橋雙松)	a pair of pine trees beside bridge lying across
27	Sanaesongguk (散崖松菊)	the slope is scattered with pines and chrysanthemums
28	Seokbugomae (石趺孤梅)	Japanese apricots solitarily blooming on a rock pedestal
29	Hyeomnosuhwang (夾路脩篁)	a narrow path through a bamboo grove
30	Byeongseokjukgeun (迸石竹根)	bamboo taking root on the rocks
31	Jeolaesogeum (絕崖巢禽)	the bird nidificating on a cliff
32	Chonggyunmojo (叢筠暮鳥)	a bird flying into the bamboo grove after night falls
33	Hakjeomyeonap (壑渚眠鴨)	dozing ducks at the edge of the water in the mountain village
34	Gyeokdanchangpo (激湍菖蒲)	blooming irises at the edge of the rapids
35	Sacheomsagye (斜簷四季)	Chinese roses blooming aslant on the eaves
36	Doochunhyo (桃塢春晚)	spring coming to the hill of peach blossoms
37	Dongdaehaeum (桐臺夏陰)	giving summer shade on the terrace of paulownia trees
38	Oeumsapok (梧陰瀉瀑)	pouring the flow of water to the bottom of a paulownia tree
39	Yujeongyeonggaek (柳汀迎客)	receiving company by the willow stream
40	Gyeokganbugeo (隔澗芙蕖)	blooming water lilies at the other side of the stream
41	Sanjisuna (散池蓴芽)	scattering buds of watershield on the pond
42	Cheunganjami (觀澗紫薇)	blooming crape myrtle valley stream
43	Jeokupacho (滴雨芭蕉)	raindrops knocking a banana tree
44	Yeonghakdanpung (映壑丹楓)	showing autumnal tints at the valley
45	Pyeongwonposeol (平園鋪雪)	snow overspreading on extensive garden
46	Daeseolhongchi (帶雪紅梔)	red gardenia carrying white snow on the head
47	Yangdandongo (陽壇冬午)	shining Aeyangdan at daylight in winter
48	Jangwonjeyeong (長垣題詠)	songs hung on the long wall

Table 1 Titles of the 48 verses of the poem

The oldest surviving plan dates from 1775. The 1775 plan shows the topography, ornaments, and trees, but the shrubs and lower plants are not drawn. The plan is 36 centimeters by 24 centimeters. The 48 verses of the poem were printed at the top of the plan. The printing carved on a wood plate that showed an image of Soswaewon remains within the garden.⁷⁹ It is a very

⁷⁹ Byung-rim Yoo *et al.*, *Prototype of the Joseon Dynasty Garden in Korea* (Seoul: Seoul National University, 1989), p. 199.

Jae-hoon Chung, *Traditional Garden of Korea* (Seoul: Chokyungsa, 1996), pp. 265–274.

important print used to estimate the state of the garden at that time; moreover, it is a very rare document among the Joseon Dynasty gardens. The 48 poem verses and the 1775 plan were used to record a new proposal as fundamental data in 1983. The study of Soswaewon started in the 1970s during the postwar period. Soswaewon has attracted scholars' attention in Landscape Architecture, Korean literature, Confucianism, and Architecture in terms of academic subjects. However, most studies have primarily interpreted the garden as abstract or ideological rather than realistic. The 48 verses and the 1775 plan have been mainly studied to identify the authenticity of the garden such as history, layout, plants, and so on.

Planting

The distribution of gardening plants has been studied and analyzed on the spot and compared with the plants that research has deduced from the poem and the print written in 1548 and 1775, respectively. Twenty species, including fourteen kinds of woody plants and six kinds of herbaceous plants, were described in the records, but fifty-six species composed of thirty-four kinds of woody plants and twenty-two kinds of herbaceous plants grew in Soswaewon in 1999. *Phyllostachys bambusoides*, *Pinus densiflora*, and *Prunus mume* were the dominant species that grew in Soswaewon during the fifteenth through the seventeenth centuries, but the plants gradually changed, and *Zelkova serrata* was the most dominant species in 1999. No garden plants have survived in Soswaewon since the 1530s; the oldest plant, a pine tree, is estimated to be 200–300 years old. One *Pinus densiflora* was described in the 1775 woodprint of Soswaewon, but it is not certain whether the plant was planted or grew on its own. It is the oldest plant in Soswaewon, but is threatened because of the deteriorating surroundings.⁸⁰

The 1983 report

The first modern plan approved for Soswaewon, the Conservation Plan and Design of 1983, proposed that the original layout may have been based on the 1775 woodprint; this idea was supported by accounts from historical literature. This plan proposed the restoration of whole areas of the garden and buildings pertaining to the garden. The plan was designed in the aftermath of the garden's designation as National Monument Historic Site No. 304 by the Korea Institute of Landscape Architecture under the supervision of the Cultural Heritage Administration. The proposal surveyed and analyzed the current conditions of the whole site. The proposal provided information about the original plants and the distribution of plants in 1983. The proposal also included visitor management, facilities needed, and guidance for

⁸⁰ Dong-oh Jung, "Landscaping Plants in 'Soswaewon' Garden," *Culture Study of Honam District*, Vol. 9 (1997), pp. 152–155; Jae-eun Yu, "Analysis of Gardening Plants in Soswaewon," *Journal of the Natural Science*, Vol. 18 (1999), pp. 80–81.

restoration work.⁸¹ The plan has been broadly applied as a basic plan up to the present, but it is difficult to understand the actual conditions at that time (Fig. 6).

Some repairs and restorations were carried out after this research; however, the work was not implemented using authentic materials. For example, cement was applied to restore the bridge, wall, embankment, and cornerstone of the pavilion. A drainage system and the path of the flow were demolished after this restoration work because the restoration of the wall and embankment were based on a survey of a substructure that was superficial at that time.

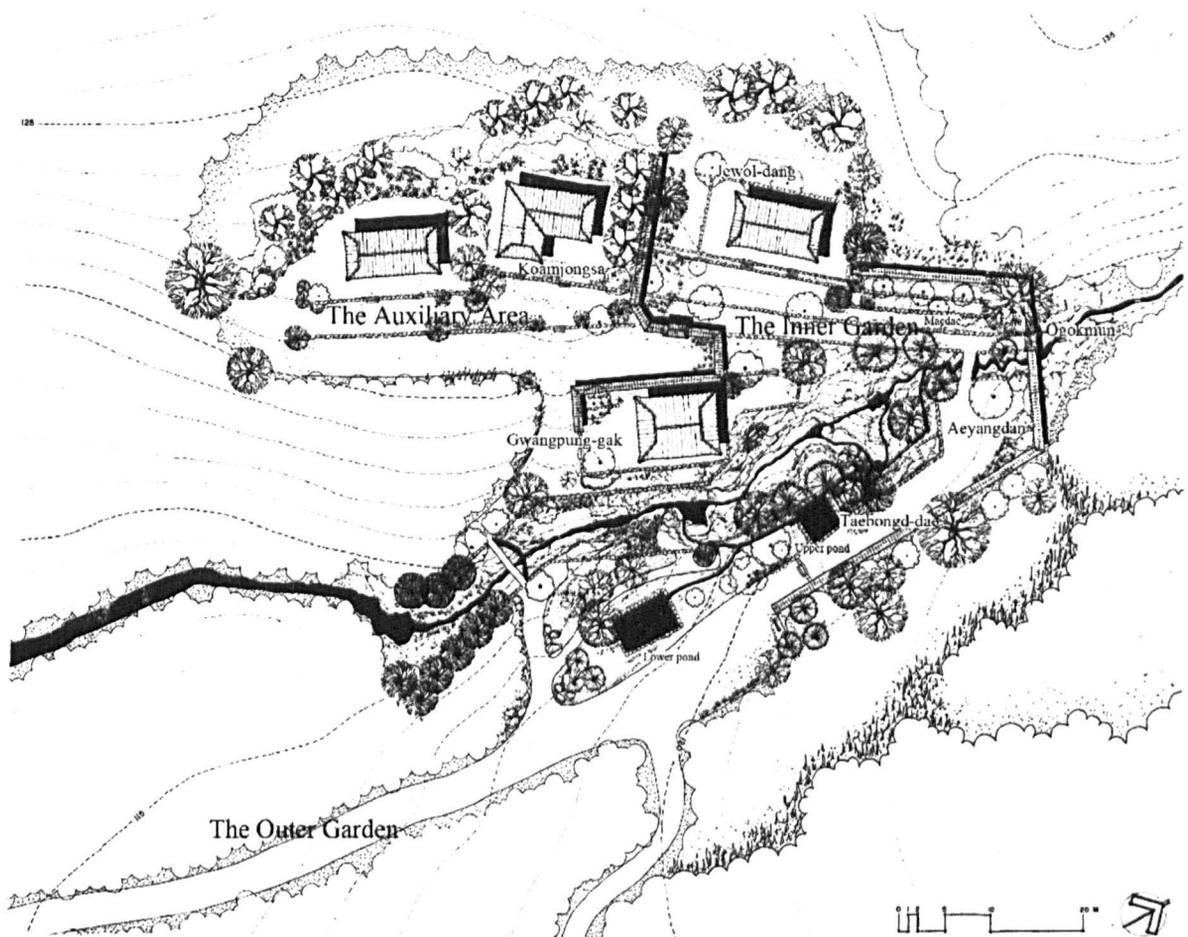


Fig. C3.6 The proposed original plan in 1983 (Source: Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture, *The Plan of Conservation and Maintenance for Soswaewon* (Seoul: Office of Cultural Properties, 1983), p. 51).

⁸¹ Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture, *The Plan of Conservation and Maintenance for Soswaewon* (Seoul: Office of Cultural Properties, 1983), pp. 73–75.

The 1999 report

This project was executed by the neighboring Korean Architecture Culture Research Institute of Myongji University under the supervision of the County of Damyang. The proposal was based on the 1983 proposed plan. The report warned that the site was endangered; therefore, a conservation plan should be immediately tackled for the site. The report also proposed several visitor management programs.⁸² However, this proposal was not implemented; no explanation was given.

Legal status

Soswaewon is designated as Historic Site No. 304 in accordance with Article 6 in Chapter 2 of the Nation Designated Cultural Properties of the Cultural Properties Protection Act and annexed list 1 in the Enforcement Regulation of the Cultural Properties Protection Act.⁸³ Therefore, this means that any changes to the garden's existing state require official authorization.

Management

Although the garden is owned by a descendant of the garden's creator, overall supervisory responsibility rests with the Cultural Heritage Administration while the responsibility for administrative management is delegated to the Department of Culture, Leisure and Tourism of the municipal authority in the County of Damyang as a historic site. However, no one is wholly responsible for Soswaewon garden. Moreover, it is not clear whether all staff members are qualified through regular training programs or not. Under the terms of the statutory protection, all restoration and repair work must be carried out by authorized specialists. Funding for all aspects of the repair and restoration of the site must be provided from the national budget.

The County of Damyang has ten national designated cultural properties and forty-six local designated cultural properties. Five officials are employed to administer sixty-six cultural properties. Their administrative duties include general affairs of the civic administration of cultural properties. One official plans the restoration and reconstruction of cultural properties. Nobody is wholly responsible for Soswaewon garden. Moreover, it is not clear whether all staff members are qualified through regular training programs or not. Since 1983, the national treasury has invested £220,000 in repairs and restoration and to purchase surrounding land for the garden. The repair or restoration work was carried out only when natural disasters or visitors severely damaged specific structures. The presence of wardens capable of explaining the site

⁸² Korean Architectural Culture Research Institute, *The Integration Planning of Conservation for the Soswaewon and Its Surroundings* (Korea: Myongji University, 1999), pp. 226–227.

⁸³ Among the Historic Site designation standards, Soswaewon falls under the category that great scientific value is possessed in some places such as historic buildings, historic parks and gardens, wells, and so on.

history and its preservation issues is a helpful tool for safeguarding the site and preventing damage. Although the legal management body is the County of Damyang, the council has not provided any day-to-day maintenance expenses or workforce.

CONSERVATION ISSUES

Visitors

Soswaewon is one of the main tourist destinations in the County of Damyang comfortably close to Gwangju City. The county has used Soswaewon to advertise the region as a tourist destination without any effort to conserve this site. As a result of increasing visitor numbers, the site has rapidly deteriorated, with the original fabric of the garden suffering as a result. The number of visitors has increased significantly; at present, approximately between 1,000 and 5,000 visitors are expected each day, and the situation is worsening because there is no site management or maintenance. According to the owner of the garden, visitor numbers are thought to be at least one million per year. The worst problems are therefore posed by visitors because no management plan for visitors and the site has been implemented yet.

The Cultural Heritage Administration recommends that the owner open Soswaewon to the public according to Article 33, paragraph 1, in the Cultural Properties Protection Act, which states: "Every Nation-designated cultural property shall, save the case where specific Nation-owned cultural property is restricted in opening to the public, be made accessible to the public unless there are special reasons." Cultural properties are extremely fragile when there are many visitors. At least a million people visit per year, without any conservation activities for the garden. Most of the physical damage in the Soswaewon garden is caused by visitors. According to the owner, only 40% of plants survive of those recorded in 1983. However, no academic or scientific research has been carried out on visitor impact. Therefore, no type of impact, such as direct or indirect, short-term or long-term, has been established. The owner has insisted that the garden has been under threat from visitor impact. Periods when the garden is closed to visitors are therefore proposed by the owner, based on Article 33, paragraph 2, in the Cultural Properties Protection Act, which states: "The Administrator of Cultural Heritage Administration may, where it is necessary to preserve Nation-designated cultural properties and prevent them from being damaged, restrict public access to the whole or part of such cultural properties." However, the local council was active in opposing this proposal because council members insisted that visitors contribute to the local economy through expenditure in the surrounding area and region.



Fig. C3.7 and Fig. C3.8 Bridge and wall.



Fig. C3.9 and Fig. C3.10 Erosion of the ground and a damaged wooden gutter.

The site's visitor capacity needs to be established to determine how many visitors the garden can support without being damaged. Facilities are needed for a greater number of visitors; for example, there is no visitor centre although it was proposed in the 1983 study. There are only two facilities for visitors, which are the parking lot and toilets outside the site. The Damyang County Council has contracted a private organization to collect parking fees. The toilet facility seems to be in a state of neglect because the responsibility of its management is not clear. It is felt by some that the county council may use the parking facility merely as a source of revenue for the county. Visitor management should be expeditiously planned and be based on detailed knowledge of the expected annual visitor flow in order to minimize visitor impact.

Conflict between the owner and the local council

Opening a cultural property to the public was originally defined as a compulsory duty of the owner by the law; however, it is now a recommendation following the amendment of the Cultural Properties Protection Act in 1999. The owner could close the garden or charge an admission fee.

Both issues have been continuously addressed as an appropriate visitor management policy since 1999. However, it is hard to decide because of moral and ethical issues. Soswaewon has been open to the public for more than twenty years without entrance fees. According to Article 39, paragraph 1, in the Cultural Properties Protection Act: "The owner, holder or managing a body of a Nation-designated cultural property may collect an admission fee from visitors where they open the cultural property to the public." Thus, it is legally valid. The owner of Soswaewon garden has charged a small visitor fee since 2005. It is only 50 pence per person.

Soswaewon is a private property, but the legal administering body for the site is the County of Damyang. In principle, the owner, the County of Damyang, and the Cultural Heritage Administration agreed to charge an entrance fee. However, there is debate over which body will collect the admission fee. There seems to be a conflict between promoting tourism and protecting cultural property. A rapid deterioration in the relationship between the three entities was triggered by the demolition of a temporary ticket office at the entrance of Soswaewon by the local council. The County of Damyang states that it demolished this structure because it had not received authorization and the structure was located on land that is owned by the county. The County of Damyang has taken an active interest in the right of management after addressing the issue of applying to the UNESCO World Heritage List without establishing a conservation policy or management strategy for Soswaewon. The problem is absolutely aggravated by a lack of understanding each other.

Archaeological investigation

In 1998, an archaeological investigation in Soswaewon garden was carried out by the Buyeo National Research Institute of Cultural Heritage, which had been commissioned to do so by the Damyang County Council, the authority for such supervisory responsibilities.⁸⁴ The investigation area was confined to the southeast corner of the site in order to confirm archaeological evidence of the foundations of two buildings. It is difficult to understand why an archaeological investigation was not carried out fifteen years ago, despite research evidence that several buildings had already disappeared by that time. As anyone concerned with matters of architecture or archaeology is aware, archaeological investigations are crucial elements of the process for conservation of historic gardens. The resulting report stated that it was hard to grasp the characteristics of the foundations clearly because of severe damage. It was suggested that the whole site should be investigated in order to establish the condition of the garden.

UNESCO World Heritage List

Despite the lack of any appropriate conservation planning or management strategy for Soswaewon garden, the issue of applying to add it to the UNESCO World Heritage List has been addressed. The County of Damyang has taken an active interest in the right of management since addressing the issue. An application for the garden to be placed on the list was initiated by the Society of Landscape Architects for Cultural Property in 2001. The County of Damyang and the Provincial Government of Jeollanam-do decided to apply to have Soswaewon placed on the UNESCO World Heritage List. In spite of this, Soswaewon is still under threat. Controversies and questions continue to swirl about the future of the garden.

Soswaewon clearly reflects the desire to abide by the principles of nature. In particular, the garden makes extensive use of natural features, whose original state is maintained as much as possible. It is the oldest known example of the landscape style in Korea. The garden is a representation of the ideal world that scholars sought to find when they retreated from public life to the solitude of the countryside. However, a variety of dangers due to human intervention, particularly visitors and improper management, have threatened the garden. These dangers may be specific and proven imminent threats, or they may be potential ones.

⁸⁴ Buyeo National Research Institute of Cultural Heritage, Report of Investigation on Excavation of *Damyang Soswaewon* (Daejeon: Buyeo National Research Institute of Cultural Heritage, 2000).

Appendix E

The Transcriptions of Interviews

Appendix E: The Transcriptions of Interviews

The principle applied to the selection of respondents was that 'less is more'. It is more important to work longer and with greater care with a few people than more superficially with many of them to achieve an intensive survey. Valuable research data which develops the quality of empirical evidence available has been obtained by carrying out personal interviews with nine people who are involved in the field of historic gardens and the Cultural Properties Administration in Korea. These interviewees include: the administrator of the heritage policy bureau; two administrators of the historic and scenic sites bureau in the Cultural Properties Administration, which is the government organisation for the conservation of cultural heritage in Korea; a researcher of the National Research Institute of Cultural Properties; four interviewees are professors who are involved in the fields of historic gardens and cultural heritage; a member of the society for the conservation of Soswaewon garden.

Interview design, the selection of interviewees, the choice of questions and contact with 7 interviewees was completed by the middle of May 2005. To help bring out their ideas about the subject, the interview proposal and research main questions were sent to the interviewees 7 days before the interview date. The interview was conducted over about 90minutes but this depended on the situation of each interviewee. Interviews were finished by the end of September.

The qualitative interview questions were deliberately flexible. The purpose of each interview is to listen to the interviewee's experiences, thoughts and feelings about the conservation of the historic environment and historic gardens, and also to assess the factors which influence their opinions. Therefore the questionnaires were not designed in detail. However, if there were no direction at all, it would be very hard to take notes and analyse the result, so five main questions were asked with several checkpoints. The transcriptions in Korean centred main conversations with a summary in English are attached below.

Interviewees List

	Institutions and Position	Date (2005)	Dur. (min.)
1	Professor of Seoul National University, a former chair of the Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture	19/July	100
2	Professor of Seoul National University, the vice-president of ICOMOS Korea	19/July	60
3	Professor of Seoul National University, the representative of the National Trust of Korea	19/July	50
4	A Chair-Professor of the Department of Traditional Landscape Architecture in the Korean National University of Cultural Heritage, a former administrator in the Cultural Heritage Administration	25/August	130
5	A researcher in the Division of Architectural Studies of the National Institute of Cultural Heritage	15/September	40
6	A member of the Society for the Conservation of Soswaewon Garden	19/September	50
7	An official in the Historic and Scenic Sites Bureau of Cultural Heritage Administration	14/September	50
8	An official in the Historic and Scenic Sites Bureau of Cultural Heritage Administration	14/September	50
9	An official in the Heritage Policy Bureau of Cultural Heritage Administration	14/September	30

A Sample of Interview Questions

Interview Date:

Position:

Name:

Contact:

Introduction of myself and interview objectives

Questions reconfirming the interviewee's status or position for the interview

General Questions

1. Can I record this interview with the recorder?
2. How long have you worked in this position?
3. What did you do before working in this position?

Main Questions

Question 1 Reasons for conserving historic environments and designed landscapes

- *List of reasons*
- *Why are those important in Korea?*
- *What is the role of historic environment, especially parks & gardens, in national identity?*

Question 2 Conservation system in national and local level in Korea?

- *Strength and weakness*
- *Barriers and limitations in local and national level*
- *Role of academia*
- *Foreign experience*
- *Conservation policies and legislations*
- *Cultural heritage classification*
- *Short-term and long-term plan*

Question 3 Value of historic parks & gardens

- *Why, What is the value of historic parks & gardens*
 - *What kind of Korean historic parks & gardens can be included*
-

Question 4 Reason for threatening historic parks & gardens

- *List of reason*
- *Why historic parks & gardens are omitted in designated system*
- *present situation*
- *recent development or restoration*
- *How to encourage the conservation of historic parks and gardens*

Question 5 What are main trends and directions we will have to pursue in the future in terms of the research perspective?

- *Conservation paradigm*
 - *Main stream*
 - *Any suggestions*
-

The Transcriptions of Interviews

INTERVIEWEE 1

Byung-rim Yoo is Professor of Seoul National University and a former chair of the Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture.

Summary

The interview was conducted in July 2005, mainly focusing on attitudes regarding garden culture in Korea. He pointed out that garden could be an intrinsic type of landscape architecture and a basis for the quality or well-being of life, therefore garden culture and historic gardens should be conserved with appropriate management and care. However contemporary Korean society has failed to be concerned about issues related to gardens because of the lack of identification of Korean gardens and insufficient knowledge-based research. The reasons why there is a lack of identification of Korean gardens were indicated: the Institute of Korean Traditional Landscape Architecture has played a vital role in studying historic gardens but it is insufficient; there is no concept of a modern Korean garden and there is artistic cowardice as well as a lack of identity of garden in the style of landscape architecture. These observations are related to the issue of the identification of contemporary garden culture. It was indicated that there is a lack of basic research; for example there is no database about gardens and information is not shared between private botanical gardens; there is no module related to gardens in the universities' curriculum and there is confusion about what exactly a traditional Korean garden was. In order to rehabilitate the enjoyment of gardens, he suggested establishing an organization that aims to promote interest in historic gardens and gardening and to encourage their conservation as a component of Korean heritage. The organisation should play an influential role by encouraging interest in, the study of, and education about Korean garden and cultural landscape history; it would aim to identify, document, and to promote conservation and the restoration of gardens; it would collect and coordinate resources and expertise about the history of Korean gardens; and it would create opportunities to visit and learn about gardens as well as providing or supporting archives and libraries with collections devoted to them. All of the organisation's activities would aim to support the enculturation and popularization of garden for example using the mass media, that is television, to promote garden culture to the public.

Transcription

2005년 7월 19일 서울대학교 환경대학원 유병림 교수님의 사무실에서 교수님과 100분 정도의 인터뷰를 가졌다. 인터뷰의 주된 내용은 한국 정원문화에 관한 태도에 관한 것으로 교수님의 답변을 요점위주로 아래에 정리하였다. 전통정원을

왜 보전해야 하며 정원문화 창달해야 하는 이유에 대해서는 기본적이라고 생각한다. 주택에서 정원이 가지는 의미는 Well Being의 기본단계이며 인간의 정신적 안정에 기여한다고 본다. 또한 정원은 종합 예술의 마지막 단계로서 개인의 개인적 성장, 성취를 추구한다고 생각된다. 조경의 측면에서는 전문 서비스의 기본으로 주택 → 주거지 → 도시로서 도시분화의 기본 단위이다. 즉, 주택 - 정원, 가로 - 녹지, 도심 - 광장, 그리고 도시 - 공원과 green spaces의 단계의 가장 기본적 공간구조이다. 또한 정원은 문화의 전승이자 예술의 개념을 포함하고 있으며 삶의 모든 요소를 담게 되는 그릇이다. 따라서 세대를 영속성으로 연결하고 연속하는 문화양식으로서 이를 지키고 계승 발전해야 한다. 이에 대한 해석과 문헌 고증으로 학술적 전승도 이루어야 한다.

그렇다면 현재 한국에서 정원문화의 정체성 문제는 무엇인가를 생각해 볼 수 있다. 가장 기본적으로 전통정원의 깊은 연구와 이해부족을 들 수 있다. 물론 1980년대부터 전통정원을 연구하는 학회로서 한국전통정원학회에서 유일한 창구로 그 역할을 담당하여 왔지만 전통정원학회 연구 내용만으로는 부족한 실정이다. 현대 정원에 관한 것도 문제점으로 볼 수 있는데 현대 한국 정원 양식과 이에 대 예술성 부재 그리고 조경 양식에서 정원의 아이덴티티 부재가 동시대의 정원문화의 정체성 문제와 연결되어 있다고 본다.

이러한 문제는 가장 기본적인 연구가 부재한 것에서 비롯된다고 볼 수 있다. 예컨대 정원 관련 Data Base 부재, 유료 민간 식물원에서 공유한 연구부재, 대학 교육에서 정원 관련 교과 전무하다는 점을 지적할 수 있다. 이에 따라 한국 정원이 무엇인가라는 정원 개념 정의가 확실히 이루어지지 않았다는 것도 혼란을 야기하는 점 중에 하나이다. 단지 서구적 개념인 영어의 garden을 정원의 개념으로 직접적으로 받아 들이는 것도 다시 생각해야 할 점이다. 기초적인 것에 대한 부재는 바로 대중적 측면과 연결이 되는데 이는 바로 정원의 대중성 미약 그리고 정원을 주제로 혹은 소재로 이루어지는 행사가 없다고 보아도 과언이 아니다.

그렇다면 현재 한국에서 부족한 정원 문화에 대한 집달화는 이루어질 수 없는가 아니다 현재 한국의 상황에서는 쉽지만은 않지만 충분히 가능한 이야기이다. 다른 분야도 마찬가지겠지만 정원 문화의 집달화를 위해서는 우선 agenda가 필요하다. 정원 문화 전개, Paradigm과 방향, 정원의 대중화, 문화화, 전통 정원 문화의 이해를 아우르는 agenda를 마련함으로써 그 발판을 마련할 수 있다. 정원 문화 연구 기관을 육성하고 정원 문화인 또한 육성하고 지원해야 한다. 예를 들어 Landscape Photographer, Gardener, 현판 주련 향토 해설가, Landscape Sculptors 등 관련 전문인을 육성해야 한다.

INTERVIEWEE 2

Kee-won Hwang is Professor of Seoul National University and was the president of ICOMOS Korea.

Summary

The interview was conducted in July 2005, focusing on the role of ICOMOS Korea's activities for the conservation of cultural heritage in Korea and the trends in cultural landscape. ICOMOS Korea was established in 1999 to develop its expertise and experience in the conservation of historic monuments and sites, as a national committee of ICOMOS. He had worked for ICOMOS Korea as its vice-president. He pointed out that historic gardens should be included as a target of ICOMOS Korea's activity but currently its organization is not specialized into specific fields like ICOMOS UK. ICOMOS Korea currently focuses on strengthening its position on International ICOMOS and introducing Korean culture to other national committees. It is expected that historic gardens could be one of the main issues tackled by ICOMOS Korea in the near future even though historic gardens have not yet engaged attention. Prof Hwang also said that recent trends concerning landscapes are influenced by the implementation of the Landscape Law in Japan. He said that there were few people interested in researching cultural and historic landscapes before the 2000s.

Transcription

황기원 교수님과의 인터뷰는 같은 날인 2005년 7월 19일에 교수님의 연구실에서 약 한 시간 동안 진행하였다. 인터뷰의 주된 내용은 교수님께서 현재 부위원장으로 계시는 한국 이코모스 위원회의 활동과 전통정원에 대한 활동 그리고 요즘 각광받는 문화경관에 대한 현상에 대하여 인터뷰 하였다.

이코모스는 문화재 보존원칙, 기술, 정책에 관한 정보의 수집, 평가 활동을 하는 유네스코의 자문기관으로 이코모스 한국 위원회는 1999년 발족하여 각 문화가의 전문가들이 참여하고 있는 단체이다. 아직까지 정원이 한국 이코모스 내에서 다루는 개별적 이슈가 아니지만 단체가 자리를 잡게 되면 다루어야 하는 중요한 한국의 문화유산의 한 형태라고 생각한다.

경관 혹은 문화경관이 2000년 이후 사람들의 많은 관심을 받고 있지만 불과 1990년대만 하여도 사람들의 관심 밖이었다. 희한한 현상은 이러한 관심의 증대와 더불어 갑자기 전문가라는 사람들이 늘어났다는 점이다. 오랜 시간 관심 연구분야로 발전시켜오거나 체계적으로 훈련을 받은 전문가라기 보다는 관심이 높아진 이후 그 유행을 따라가는 현상으로 나타나는 듯 하여 우려된다.

INTERVIEWEE 3

Byoung-e Yang is Professor of Seoul National University and is the representative of the National Trust of Korea (NTK).

Summary

The interview was conducted in July 2005, focusing on the activities of the National Trust in Korea and its role in the conservation of cultural heritage, including historic gardens, in the future. He has been involved in the NTK since its inception. He said that Koreans are currently experiencing destruction of our natural, historical and cultural resources due to a lack of public awareness coupled with our one-sided focus on economic advancement triggered by governments' unilateral support for development-oriented policies in the course of rapid economic movement. It is our duty and responsibility for the people of the country to be together in efforts to preserve and restore the country's natural and cultural heritage. To achieve this important task we need a good system of policy so that we can monitor and safeguard our natural and cultural heritage. Apart from a good system support from various government agencies, NGOs could play an important role to enhance conservation and appreciation of our heritage. In the light of these situations, the National Trust Movement took its enthusiastic first step in January 2000. The NTK has several natural sites and one cultural site which is the birthplace of the first chair of the national museum. Although gardens are not the main target of the NTK's strategy, gardens could be amongst its conservation objects after the NTK is settled and well-established in Korean society. The plain fact is that Korea has need of many professionals related to the conservation of cultural heritage including garden historians, garden conservation practitioners, professionals who experienced international trends and so on.

Transcription

양병이 교수님과의 인터뷰도 같은 날인 2005년 7월 19일 교수님의 연구실에서 약 50분 동안 가졌다. 내셔널 트러스트가 성립되는 시기부터 깊이 있게 관여하시고 현재 사단법인 한국 내셔널 트러스트의 위원장으로 계시기 때문에 한국내의 내셔널 트러스트의 활동, 전통정원보전에 대한 내셔널 트러스트의 관심을 위주로 인터뷰 하였다.

내셔널 트러스트운동의 관점에서는 일반적으로 보전대상을 크게 분류하여 문화유산과 자연유산으로 대별하고 있다. 내셔널트러스트 운동의 보전대상으로서의 자연유산은 생태적인 관점과 경관적인 관점 그리고 레크리에이션적 관점에서 보전가치가 있는 유산을 말하고 있다. 이는 영국의 자연신탁의 정확한 명칭이 '보전, 쾌적 및 여가신탁'임을 보아도 알 수 있다. 문화유산은 다양한 환경과 연결된

상당한 형태의 자산으로 구성되며 중요한 예술품, 기념물과 유적, 또한 대단위 역사지역과 조경을 포함하고 있다. 트러스트운동의 대상으로서의 문화유산은 문화재보호와 관련된 현행 제도로는 보존될 수 없지만 보존이 안 될 경우엔 급격히 훼손되거나 멸실될 성질의 것으로 보존가치가 있는 건물, 시설, 소장품, 예술작품, 정원, 경관, 생활도구 등을 말한다. 역사경관은 문화유산의 일종이라는 의미로 통상적으로 사용해 왔다. 역사경관은 역사를 통해 뚜렷한 문화적 의미가 부여된 경관을 말한다고 할 수 있겠으며 문화재보호법에 의해 지정되거나 등록된 문화재나 기념물뿐 아니라, 법에 의해 지정이나 등록되지는 않았으나 역사적인 가치와 보존할 만한 가치가 있는 건조물과 집터, 경관, 공원, 정원, 가로, 건조물군, 스카이라인, 도시와 마을, 지역 및 가로경관, 능춘경관, 시설물, 역사적 장소 등이 해당된다. 역사경관 중에서도 트러스트운동에 의해 보존해야 할 대상은 현행 문화재보호법에 의해 보존이 되고 있는 역사경관보다는 법적 보존의 대상에서 제외되어 있으나 보존의 가치가 있는 역사경관을 주 대상으로 해야 할 것이다. 지정문화재가 상대적으로 적은 것은 문화재가운데 중요한 가치가 큰 것을 선별하여 지정하되 지정문화재에 대하여는 엄격한 규제를 통해 보호토록 한 법적 취지에 따른 것이다. 아울러 문화재로 지정할 경우에 뒤따르게 되는 정비, 복원사업에 필요한 국가재정부담이라는 현실적 문제 때문에 문화재 지정이 적어지게 된다. 지정되지 않은 문화재라도 요건 작건 시기적으로 언젠가는 보존할 가치가 있는 것이며 지정문화재의 보존관리에도 자원과 인력확충이 요구되는 현실에서 행정력에 의한 보존관리에는 한계점이 있기 때문에 이를 보완하는 역할이 시민의 몫이 된다. 우리 주변에는 너무나 많은 역사경관들이 소리없이 사라질 위기에 처해 있다. 특히 재개발과 재건축의 활성화로 인해 어느 건축물이든 20년만 되면 허물고 새롭게 다시 짓는 무차별적인 건축행위가 곳곳에서 일어나고 있다. 우리의 역사를 20년도 못 지키면서 어떻게 100년 혹은 1000년의 역사를 간직하겠다는 것인지 알 수 없는 노릇이다. 건축물의 경우는 그나마 보존의 대상으로서의 논란거리가 되고 있으나 건축물이 아닌 정원이나 공원, 가로, 건조물군, 역사적 장소, 마을경관 등은 시민들의 눈길도 끌지 못하고 소리없이 사라지는 경우가 많다. 단적인 예로 전통건조물군을 보존하기 위한 목적으로 제정된 전통조물보존법은 유제완화라는 미명하에 99년에 폐지됨으로서 전통마을이나 건조물군을 보존하기 위한 정부의 의지는 사라져 버린 것이다. 특히 근래에 들어 나타난 문화재 보존이라는 공익과 사유재산권 보호라는 사익과의 갈등현상은 그 영역과 대상이 확장되고 문화재지역은 물론이고 문화재보호구역내의 주민들의 재산권 보상이 요구가 점차 증가추세에 있다. 법적으로 보호받지 못하는 비지정문화재가 23,000여건에 달하고 있다는 점은 정부의 힘만으로는 우리의 역사경관을 제대로 보존할 수 없다는 의미가 되며 따라서 트러스트를 통한 시민들의 보존운동이 절대적으로 필요함을 알 수 있다. 내셔널트러스트운동은 본래

문화유산 보존운동으로 시작되었고 현재도 세계 각국의 트러스트활동은 문화유산보존을 우선으로 하고 있다. 1895년 영국에서 유산신탁운동의 일환으로서 내셔널트러스트운동이 시작되었으며 내셔널 트러스트운동은 국가와 개인이 지킬 수 없는 문화유산을 시민들이 나서서 영구히 보존해 가는 것을 목적으로 하는 운동이었다. 우리 나라에서의 역사경관을 위한 트러스트운동의 방향은 첫째 보존의 대상과 범위를 명확하게 설정하는 것이 필요하다. 이미 앞에서 언급한 바 있지만 역사경관 중 트러스트의 대상은 문화재보호법에 의한 문화재 중에서도 트러스트의 대상이 있는 하지만 문화재보호법에서 지정되거나 등록된 문화재가 아닌 역사경관을 주 대상으로 하여야 할 것이다. 둘째로는 내셔널트러스트운동의 효율적 추진을 위해서는 내셔널트러스트 특별법의 제정이 필요하다. 이는 내셔널트러스트 운동본부의 설립때 부터 주장해 오던 것인 데 이미 미국이나 영국 등은 내셔널트러스트법을 제정하여 내셔널트러스트운동을 적극적으로 지원해 주고 있으며 미국은 시민운동이 자립될 때 까지 20여년을 재정적인 지원을 해준 바 있다. 우리 나라에서 내셔널트러스트 특별법이 특히 필요한 것은 보존대상토지나 건물들 기증받거나 매입을 했어도 국책사업 등의 목적으로 토지수용법에 의해 토지수용이 되었을 때에는 보존이 되지 못하는 상황이 발생하게 되기 때문이다. 이미 이러한 실례는 신라백 변전 소 건설반대를 위한 신탁운동에서 나타난 바 있다. 또한 현행 민법이나 신탁법에 의한 신탁제도하에서는 신탁계약을 통해 신탁자산으로 설정했다고 해도 신탁자가 이를 다시 회수 할 수 있게 되는 문제점도 특별법을 필요로 한다. 셋째로는 트러스트를 통한 역사경관보전방법을 다양화해야 한다는 점이다. 그동안의 트러스트의 방법은 보전대상의 역사경관을 매입하거나 기증받아서 보전하는 방법이거나 아니면 정부에 압력을 넣어 정부가 이를 보존토록 하는 방법을 염두에 두고 트러스트 운동을 전개해왔다. 그러나 이미 살펴본 바 있지만 역사경관의 보존을 위한 방법은 다양하게 있기 때문에 다양한 방법들을 모두 염두에 두고 전략을 세워 나가야 할 것이다. 예를 들면 지역권을 이용해 역사경관을 보존하는 방법을 적극적으로 모색하는 것도 필요하며 개발권 양도제라든지 부분보존의 방법도 검토해 볼 필요가 있으리라 판단된다. 넷째로는 역사경관의 보존을 위한 트러스트운동을 우리 나라의 여건에서 자연유산(환경)의 보존운동과 병행해서 하나의 조직안에서 추진하는 것이 바람직한지 아니면 장기적으로는 자연유산보존을 위한 트러스트와 문화유산보존을 위한 트러스트로 분리해서 추진하는 것이 더 효율적인지에 대해 시간을 두고 진지하게 검토하여 방향을 설정하는 것이 필요하리라 본다

내셔널트러스트는 이러한 문제들을 시민차원에서 해결하기 위해 역사적, 기념비적 가치가 있으나, 정부문화재로 지정되지 못한채 훼손 혹은 멸실위기에 처한 문화유산을 응급차원에서 시급절절하게 보존해나가는 것을 사명으로 하고 있다.

이러한 관점으로 첫 문화유산사업의 하나로 고 최순우 국립중앙박물관 관장님의 고가를 매입하였다. 이제 시작이지만 이것이 작은 불씨가 되어 더욱 많은 사람들이 뜻을 같이하여 더욱 활발한 문화유산보존범국민운동으로 확산해 나갈 수 있다고 생각한다.

INTERVIEWEE 4

Jae-hoon Chung is Chair-Professor of the Department of Traditional Landscape Architecture in the Korean National University of Cultural Heritage and is a former administrator in the Cultural Heritage Administration of Korea.

Summary

The interview was conducted in August 2005, focusing on the history of Korean gardens and their conservation. He had worked in the Office of Cultural Properties (the predecessor of the Cultural Heritage Administration) over thirty years including as an administrator for seven years. He pointed out that the early stage of garden conservation was focused on clearing off vestiges of Japanese occupation because many Japanese landscaping features were adopted in Korean landscapes. However it was hard to distinguish between Korean tradition and the Japanese one because Korea's distinctive garden heritage was not recognized until the early 1960s. Until then many books related to cultural heritage had been written by Japanese authors, and there was no Korean report or survey of historic landscapes because Korea's main challenge had been economic restoration after the Korean War. Even cherry-blossom viewing parties in the early spring were not recognized as an introduced culture from Japan but rather mis-perceived as a Korean tradition. It was considered as an important and urgent task to establish what the characteristics of a Korean garden were. The repair of Hyeonchungsa Shrine in the late 1960s and the excavation of Anapji, the pond of Silla's East Palace, in the 1970s were the cornerstones of increasing concern for historic landscapes. Of course there have been many trials and errors but it is true that research into historic gardens has developed within less than forty years. It was pointed out that many things remain to study and disclose about Korean historic designed landscapes, particularly before the Joseon dynasty (before the 14th century). It is also necessary to diversify viewpoints and research strategies for gardens in the Joseon dynasty. Gardening in the period of the Joseon dynasty seeks to accentuate the topography of its locations, not dominate them. Man-made features like pavilions, ponds and artificial waterfalls enhance the experience. Song Confucianism's view of nature from China strongly influenced Joseon gardens. It was through these influences that Joseon art was created, with its naturalistic style untouched by artifice, while a worldly, practical lifestyle flourished, based on moderation and diligence. Indeed, this led to the development of a highly humanistic and straight-forwardly naturalistic culture. A rectangular pond in gardens would reflect the *yin* and *yang* principle but there is a probability that rectangular pond was in fashion because it had been created in royal gardens. Professor Chung said that my research and writings could be one of the interpretation of garden history and laying the cornerstone of garden history on the real state of nonexistence.

Transcription

정재훈 교수님은 2005년 8월 25일 시내의 모 카페에서 만나서 이루어졌다. 인터뷰는 약 130분 동안 진행되었으며 한국 전통정원 보전에 있어 중요한 역할을 수행해 오신 분들의 한분으로 교수님의 경험을 중심을 이루어졌다. 특히 조선시대의 정원, 해방 후 한국 정원 정체성에 있어서 야기된 문제들 그리고 초창기 전통정원에 잔존하던 일본의 잔재들에 대한 제거 등의 이야기를 들을 수 있었다.

내가 졸업후 문화재관리국에 발령을 받아 공무원으로서의 첫걸음을 내딛게 된 것이 1963년이다. 문화재관리국이 민족문화유산을 전담 관리하는 중앙 행정기관으로 문교부의 외국 생김지 2년이 지난 뒤였다. 당시 문화재관리국 청사는 경복궁 안에 있었는데 일제시대 조선총독부 박물관으로 쓰였던 집이라 주위는 온통 왜식 정원으로 꾸며져 있었다. 1963년 당시에는 어떤 것이 한국전통조경이고 어떤 것이 왜식 조경인가를 확연히 구분도 못하고 있었다. 따라서 일제 식민지의 잔재를 씻어내는 것이 문화재관리의 최우선 목표라고 생각하게 되었다. 당시 문화재관리국의 과장이상의 대부분이 일제 식민지 시대에 교육받은 사람들이라 일본어와 일본문화에 친숙했으며 당시의 문화재 관련 서적 또한 거의 일본어로 되어 있었다. 실제로 한국건축사나 미술사 같은 논문 등은 한글본이 한편도 없을 만큼 열악하였다.

당시에 조경에 관한 조사보고서는 거의 찾아볼 수 없었고 일제시대에 사용되었던 흔적들이 상당수 잔존해 있었다. 4월 창경궁의 벚꽃놀이가 당시에는 일본의 문화라고 인식하는 사람이 거의 없을 정도로 일제시대의 문화가 우리의 문화로서 강하게 우리의 삶속에 남아있었다. 자연스럽게 일본의 나라꽃에 길들여진 한국인은 자각의식없이 봄이 되면 창경궁으로 몰려들어 일본식의 문화를 즐겼다. 당시 하루 입장객만 해도 30만을 넘는 날이 많았다.

우리나라 문화재 관리사에 있어서 목조건축을 제일 먼저 해체 보수한 것이 1956년 강진 무위사 극락전이었다. 그리고 1961년에는 6.25전란으로 파괴되었던 서울 남대문 해체 수리공사를 3년에 걸쳐 실시하게 되었으며 1963년에는 경주 석굴암 보수공사를 시작하기에 이르렀다. 그러나 이때는 예산이 없어 문화재의 조경공사를 한다는 것은 사실 엄두도 못내던 때였다.

우리나라 문화재관리사에 큰 변화가 일어난 것은 1966년 4월 28일, 충남 아산 현충사에서 이순신 장군의 생일날 올리는 다례에 참석한 박정희 대통령의 지시에서 비롯되었다. 임진왜란때 나라위해 순국한 선열의 유적과 유물을 잘 보존 준비하여

민족교육의 도장이 되도록 하라는 내용이었는데 이에 정부는 국난극복의 역사현장을 보수 정비하여 국민의 정신적 지주로서 주체사관을 정립하는 대책 사업을 본격 추진하게 된 것이다. 당시 문화재관리의 정책방향도 ‘점’의 문화재 관리에서 ‘면’의 문화재 관리로 전환되었다. 하나의 건물이나 조각물만 보수하던 공사에서 그 건물의 환경까지도 정화의 대상으로 포함시킨 것이다. 따라서 여기에 절대적으로 필요한 것은 조경이었다. 이어서 대통령의 지시사항으로 국민의 정신적 지주가 되는 문화유산에 대한 대대적인 보수 정비사업이 추진되었는데 정부가 역점을 두어 추진한 대책사업은 세가지 성격의 문화유적이었다. 첫째는 국난극복의 역사가 담긴 유적으로 예를 들면 이순신 장군의 유적인 아산 현충사, 둘째가 민족사상을 정립한 선현유적과 유물의 보수정비 사업으로, 퇴계의 도산서원이나 율곡의 오죽헌과 불교사상의 대표적인 해인사 팔만대장경판 보존사업 등이 포함되었다. 셋째는 민족의 전통성을 계승하는 핵심적 문화유적과 유물의 조사연구 및 보수 정비사업으로, 불국사, 석굴암 등 경주의 신라문화유적의 보존정비 사업이 계획되어 추진되었다. 이때 나는 문화재관리국의 관리계장으로 조경공사에 참여하였다.

당시 우리나라 조경의 초창기에는 대학의 조경학과도 없고 전통조경의 전문가도 없었기에 전통조경의 위상을 다시 세워나가는 작은 시작의 의미로 충분했다. 이러한 가운데 국토개발사업의 강력한 추진속에 경주종합관광개발 사업이 계획되고 있었는데 이 과정에서 조화롭고 효율적인 국토개발을 유도할 수 있는 조경전문가가 정부의 핵심부에 절실하게 필요한 상황이었다. 이에 대통령은 그런 조경전문가를 국내외로 찾았다. 그때바로 미국 시카고시의 조경담당관으로 근무하고 있던 오휘영씨가 지목되어 청와대 조경담당 비서관으로 1972년에 취임하였다.

안압지의 발굴조사는 1975년부터 1976년까지 2개년에 걸쳐 실시되었다. 나는 이 안압지의 유적 성격을 파악하기 위해 1973년 증설조사를 실시했는데 조사결과 안압지 못 바닥에는 신라의 유물이 가득히 뿔 속에 잠겨 있음을 발견하게 되었고 이에 따라 본격적인 발굴작업을 실시하였다. 안압지는 신라 동궁의 원지로 10세기쯤 신라의 멸망과 함께 땅속에 매몰된 상태로 있다가, 1975년 학술적 발굴조사를 통하여 드러난 안압지는 그야말로 통일신라의 조경양식을 그대로 보여주고 있었다.

한국 전통조경의 역사와 양식론을 연구하는데는 고고학, 미술사, 역사학, 민속학, 생물학, 건축사 등의 연구자료를 참고하지 않으면 안되었다. 그래서 나는 미술사학회 학술지나 문화재 관계 학술지에도 관여하기 시작했고 그곳에서 전통조경의 글도 많이 발표하게 된 것이다.

1983년에는 창경공의 동물원이 어린이대공원으로 이전하게 됨에 따라, 창경궁 복원 공사가 시작되었다. 창경궁 조경은 일본식으로 변형된 정도가 가장 심한 곳 중의 하나였는데, 특히 춘당지 지역은 완전히 일본식 정원으로 조성되어 분재처럼 정돈된 관상수 위주로 꾸며져 있었다. 나는 당시 이 공사를 창경궁 조경을 전통양식으로 전면 수정할 수 있는 기회로 생각하였다.

문화재관리국장이 되고 난 후에 몇 가지 마음먹었던 일을 시작하였다. 그 중 첫번째가 5대궁에 있는 왜식 조경의 잔재를 없애는 일이었다. 왕궁 곳곳에 가이즈카 향나무가 식재되어 있었고, 포플러나 플라타너스 등도 많이 심어져 있었기에 우선 경복궁의 경천사 석탑 주위의 왜식조경이나 창덕궁 인정전 회랑 앞의 향나무들을 과감하게 파서 옮기거나 너무 큰 플라타너스나 포플러 나무는 베어 내었다. 5대궁 내의 왜식조경을 없애고 전통양식의 숲을 조성하였다. 그리고 전국 사찰에 조성된 왜식 조경 역시 철거하게 하였다.

조경유적의 기록보존사업을 시작하였다. 문화재의 기록보존사업이 그 중요성에 비해 지나치게 도외시되고 있었기 때문인데, 한국조경학회에 용역을 주어 창덕궁 후원의 수목조사를 실시하고 항공 실측으로 등고선을 설정했고, 보길도 부용동유적의 실측사업과 각 사찰의 실측조사사업을 지방자치단체에 보조금을 주어 실시하게 하였다.

그리 오래되지 않은 시간에 한국 전통조경에 대한 연구와 활동은 많은 발전을 해왔다고 볼 수 있다. 하지만 아직 가야할 길이 멀다. 많은 인재가 양성되어야 하며 정원에 대한 다양한 연구가 이루어져야 한다. 문화재를 담당하는 공무원으로서의 오랜 시간 특히, 전통 정원에 대한 관심은 이후 전통 정원에 대한 집필을 할 수 있도록 하였고 문화재 학교의 전통조경과에서 학생을 가르치게도 되었다.

INTERVIEWEE 5

Hyeon Kang is a researcher in the Division of Architectural Studies of the National Research Institute of Cultural Heritage.

Summary

The interview was conducted on September 2005, focusing on the role of the institute for the conservation of historic gardens. Hyeon Kang pointed out that there is no one dealing with historic gardens in the institute though he agrees that the Division of Architectural Studies should include the field of historic gardens. Therefore our interview was focused on other related issues such as the role of local institutes, the budget for the institute and the treatment of researchers. He said that local institutes were established to undertake research and survey in prefectural regions within their jurisdiction, but they could not deal with urban areas in their area because of the sheer weight of work this would involve.

Transcription

강현 연구원은 지인의 소개로 2005년 9월 15일 국립문화재연구소를 방문하여 인터뷰를 가졌다. 약 40분간 인터뷰를 가졌으며 테이프 레코딩은 당사자의 의견으로 할 수 없었다.

주된 인터뷰의 내용은 국립문화재연구소에서 전통정원에 대한 연구를 수행하고 있는지의 여부였다. 그는 원래 전통정원은 건축과가 담당하여 연구해야하는 업무이지만 현재 건축과에서는 정원을 담당하는 연구원이 없는 실정이라고 한다. 물론 다른과에서도 전통정원을 연구하고 있지는 않는다고 하였다. 아직까지 전통정원이 문화재연구소의 주된 연구 주제가 아니며 담당할 전문인원도 없는 실정일고 한다. 또한 지방 문화재 연구소도 비슷한 실정이라고 하였다. 1990년 대구 경북지역 문화재를 그 관할 구역으로 출범한 경주 문화재연구소의 경우 경주지역 조사수요조차 감당하기 힘든 실정이라고 한다. 따라서 현재 문화재 연구소 자체로 그 연구 영역을 확대해 나가는 것은 힘든 실정이라고 한다.

INTERVIEWEE 6

Anonymous interviewee is a member of the Society for the Conservation of Soswaewon Garden.

Summary

The interview was conducted in September 2005 in Soswaewon Garden. The interviewee has participated in the society for a long time as a local resident. He pointed out that there are several issues arising from the government's support and the garden's restoration after natural disaster, and insisted on the need for an action plan for the garden's management, from day care to annual maintenance. The garden now opens to the public without charge. One main problem arises from the large number of visitors, and the lack of a plan for visitor management. Something should be established, he believes, to let know visitors know that this garden possesses special meaning, and to help visitors enjoy the garden including the possibility of a variety of different kinds of support, either signage or publications. He also noted the slow disorganised process of restoration work, made necessary by natural calamities, by the government. The powerful Typhoon Maemi in 2003 caused the collapse of the eaves of Gwangpunggak pavilion in Soswaewon garden. The CHA and Damyang local council restored the pavilion roof and the work was supported by the National Treasury. He said that the restoration work had been outsourced from a licensed architectural firm to an unlicensed one, and that the restoration cost appropriated had therefore been too high. He also pointed out if the restoration work had been carried out by the owner or the society, restoration work for the whole garden site could have been carried out within the same budget.

Transcription

소쇄원 지키기 모임의 회원인터뷰는 2005년 9월 19일 소쇄원을 답사하면서 소쇄원 경내의 광풍각에서 50분 가량 진행되었다. 인터뷰의 주된 내용은 소쇄원이 처함 상황과 이에 대한 정부의 대처 등 소쇄원과 관련된 여러 현안에 대해서 이야기를 나누었다.

소쇄원은 자연과 인공을 조화시킨 조선중기의 대표적인 園林(원림)으로 양산보(1503~1557)가 조성한 것으로 스승인 조광조가 유배를 당하여 죽게되자 출세의 뜻을 버리고 이곳에서 자연과 더불어 살았다. 소쇄원이라 한 것은 양산보의 호인 소쇄옹에서 비롯되었으며 맑고 깨끗하다는 뜻이 담겨있다. 지금의 소쇄원은 양산보의 5대손 양택지에 의해 보수된 모습으로 이 정원은 단순히 즐기는 열락정원이 아닌 선비가 사색하고 자기 수양하는 장소로써 조선 선비의 정신이 담긴 정원이다. 이곳은 많은 학자들이 모여들어 학문을 토로하고 창작활동을 벌인 선비정신의 산실이기도 했다. 사랑방 손님으로 가득찬 광풍각에서는 학문에 관해

난상 토론도 하고 조선 양반들의 휴식공간이었다. 제월당에는 김인후가 소쇄원의 아름다운 절경을 48시의 시로 읊어 적어 놓은 한문 시구가 있다. 이곳은 그냥 아무 생각 없이 놀러 오는 곳이 아니라 소리, 빛과 그늘, 시와 문학의 공간을 느끼고 조선시대의 가치관과 생각을 느끼고 그분들이 앉았던 곳에서 그분들의 정기를 느껴볼 수 있도록 해야 한다. 하지만 방문객들의 행태를 봐라 그들은 이 정원이 어떻게 조성되었으며 어떤 의미를 가지고 있는지 모르는듯하게 정원내에서 행동하고 있다. 소쇄원은 지금 무료 개방을 하고 있는 곳이다. 법적으로 문화유산으로 지정되면 국민에게 공개할 의무를 부여하지만 이에 대한 적절한 관리는 국가에서 지원해주고 있지 못한 실정이다. 이는 방문객의 행태도 문제이지만 누군가 가르쳐주는 사람이 없기 때문이기도 하다. 기본적으로 방문객에게 이곳의 진정한 의미를 알려주는 해설사만이라도 기본적으로 배치해주어야 할 것이다. 국가에서 문화재로 지정되기전에는 비교적 원형이 잘 보전되었으나 학자와 조경전문가를 비롯한 전문인뿐 아니라 일반인 등 찾아오는 이가 수천 명에 이르러 사람의 손을 많이 타는데 실질적인 관리는 뒷전이니 훼손되는 것은 당연하다.

2003년 태풍매미로 인하여 정원은 피해를 보았고 광풍각의 지붕 또한 붕괴되어 수리를 받았다. 하지만 정원 보전, 복원에 대한 금전처리 문제와 이 복원 작업이 자격없는 업체에 하청을 준 등의 문제점등이 나타났다. 이는 내가 알기로는 문화재청으로부터 일을 받은 자격 업체가 보다 싼 가격으로 비자격 업체에게 하도급을 준 것으로 알고 있다. 따라서 보수의 질은 미비할뿐아니라 예산은 예산대로 낭비되는 것이다. 이러한 돈을 정원 소유자나 우리 모임이 집행한다면 광풍각의 지붕은 물론 정원 전체적인 보수 또한 할 수 있는 금액이라고 생각한다.

INTERVIEWEE 7

This anonymous interviewee is an official in the Historic and Scenic Sites Bureau of Cultural Heritage Administration.

Summary

The interview was conducted in September 2005 about his job and historic designed landscapes. He said that if the wide range of elements within the historic designed landscape is to be effectively managed, it is clearly essential that these are properly identified and changes fully recorded and monitored. This should be recognized as being particularly important since many of these features, such as buried archaeological remains and standing historic buildings, coincide. However currently it cannot be conducted by the human resources available in the Cultural Heritage Administration because they are so short-handed. As a result of this, the CHA does not hold clear information about the full extent, character or condition of historic landscapes and cultural heritage. Clearly the lack of sufficiently comprehensive information in the case of local authorities is likely to severely impede the effective management of the historic gardens, and limit the ability of local governments to make properly informed decisions about their future in terms of both development control and more strategic actions.

Transcription

사적과에 근무하시는 분으로 인터뷰는 2005년 9월 14일에 본인의 사무실에서 진행되었다. 본인의 이름을 밝히기를 사양했으며 테입 레코딩 또한 본인의 의사로 인하여 못하였다. 주로 문화재와 관련된 조경에 관하여 이야기를 나누었다.

우리의 정원연구사는 역사가 매우 짧으나 근자에 와서 전통정원의 연구가 활발하여 상당한 성과를 이루고 있다. 그러나 지금까지 이루어진 정원연구는 문헌을 바탕으로 하여 몇몇 명원의 기초적 현재의 모습과 역사적 사실을 확인한다던가, 발굴을 수반하지 않는 현장조사를 통한 정원의 형상을 추정하고 있는것이 적지 않다. 그러한 연구의 결과로서 망각되어 있던 전통정원을 학계에 보고하는 등의 성과를 거두고 있으나, 그 내용에 있어 탐방과 기행의 수준에 머물러 있거나 정원의 방문소감과 느낌을 서술하고 있는것도 없지 않아서 정작 정원의 작정과 이에 대한 엄밀한 해석은 다각적으로, 그리고 깊이있게 이루어지지 못하고 있다고 해도 과언이 아닐 정도로 정원연구의 접근태도가 소극적인 것도 사실이다.

이러한 연구동향은 다음과 같은 몇가지 제약에서 기인한다고 볼 수 있다. 먼저 정원에 관한 기록이 외국의 경우와는 달리 충분하지 못하다는 점이다. 유감스럽게도 우리나라의 전통정원에는 전반적 정원조형리론이나 기술을 체계적으로 정리한 전적

이 아직 나타나지 않고 있다. 그리고 특정정원을 꾸민자의 의도, 꾸민 과정, 쓰인 기법 재료 등을 명시한 글과 그림이 소상하게 정리된 작정기도 아직 나타나지 않고 있다. 소재원, 옥호정, 운조루 등 몇몇 정원을 묘사한 그림이 겨우 전해지는 실정이다. 그리고 정원을 서술하거나 묘사한 글들이 각 정원 소유자 가계의 문집에서 산전되는 형편이다. 또 대부분의 전통정원이 방치되어 있거나 상당히 변형되어 있고 정주의 안암지와 같이 국가적 명소를 제외하고는 고정원의 고고학적 발굴 조사가 활발하지 못한 실정이며 몇몇 깊이 연구된 전통정원의 경우도 본격적인 발굴조사는 행해지지 못한 실정이다. 이와 같이 전통정원에 대한 학예연구가 아직 미진한 수준임에도 불구하고 현실적으로는 복원사업이 점차 늘어나고 있으니 이는 바람직한 현상이 아니거나 체계적인 정원연구를 촉발하는 계기로 삼아야 할것이다.

사실 전통정원의 복원에 있어서 중앙정부가 주관한 창덕궁이나 소쇄원 복원사업등을 제외하고서는 명확한 증거가 없는 상태하에서 이루어진 경우가 적지 않은데 특정 정원의 개별성을 살리는 복원작업도 그러하지만, 특히 같은 시대에 특히 같은 시대의 유사한 성격을 같은 정원들 사이에 내용이 상이하고 양식과 정원의 형상 등에서 일관성이 없는 결과가 나타나는 것은 그리 무리가 아니다. 관련된 지침은 문화재지역 수목 보존관리 지침정도 밖에 없다. 이러한 원인은 증거자료의 불충분에 일차적인 원인이 있다고 보지만 오히려 문제가 되어야 할것은 원형해석의 방법의 부재일 것이다. 사실 정확한 기록이나 자료가 없는 상태에서 가거 정원의 구조나 형태를 완벽하게 그려내어 재현한다는 일은 그리 쉬운일이 아니며, 또 그 구조나 형태가 몇번씩 변형된 정원의 경우는 더욱더 어려운 실정이다. 실령 작정자가 확인 될 경우에도 정원의 작정에 관한 기록이 없어서 그 사람의 문집이나 글을 기초로 작정의 태도, 자연관, 주위의 인간관계, 당시의 사회상과 본인의 행상등을 미루어 작정의 태도를 밝힐수밖에 없다. 당시의 생활과 풍습에 비추어 정원을 중심으로 일어나는 일상생활을 유추하는 일 또한 그림이나 풍속에서 추적하는 정도이거나, 그렇지 않으면 후손들이 전해주는 선조의 사생활이나 공적등을 구전이나 구담에 의해서 파악하는 정도이다.

우리나라의 정원은 그 형태나 성격 등을 대체로 왕조의 구분에 따라 나누고 있다. 그 대표적인 정원을 설명하는 과정에 건물, 수목, 지당, 정자들의 위치와 내용을 포함하고 있다. 이들의 설명은 하나의 사실에 속하는 부류의 내용과 주위의 관련자료에 의해서 사실을 추정하고 있는 일종의 추론들이 섞여 있어서 정확하게 사실을 판단하기 위해서는 상당한 해석과 번역의 과정이 필요하다. 더욱이 정원의 공간적 의미와, 재현을 위한 공간의 성격, 재구성을 재구성은 기초적인 방법이나 연구성과가 매우 하여, 우리나라 정원의 본질, 성격, 기본형과 변형의 양상을 이해할 길이 없다. 특히 조형의식을 바탕으로, 미의식의 세계, 작정자의 세계관의 형성, 사회적으로 통용되

어 오는 가치관과 개인의 생활관의 관계, 나아가서 정원의 기본형이 각 지방으로, 시간의 경과에 따라 어떻게 분화 내지 변형되는지 등을 해석하는데는 그간의 연구가 큰 도움을 주지 못한다.

정원의 복원과 재현과정에서 전개되는 이러한 해석과정은 과거 형태의 확인을 위한 발굴보다는 행후의 정원문화의 창달을 위해 새로운 전통정원을 재구성하는 경우에 더운더 필수적이나, 불행히도 우리나라에서는 시대별 양식별 정원의 표준적, 대표적, 전형적 정의가 없으므로 이에대한 확실한 증거가 필요하겠다. 그러한 증거가 없이 정원을 복원하고 재현하는 경우 작업의 임의성, 작위성, 임시성이 불가피해지고 형식과 내용에 일관성이 없게되는 것은 자명한 일이다.

INTERVIEWEE 8

This anonymous interviewee is an official in the Historic and Scenic Sites Bureau of Cultural Heritage Administration.

Summary

The interview was conducted in September 2005, about her responsibilities and the importance of historic gardens in the bureau. Even though she did not work for historic gardens, she pointed out the limitations of the bureau for the conservation of cultural heritage because of the way in which it applied the established recruitment system for officials. Her major interest was the old fine arts, but she had worked on historic sites. Most of her work was dealing with public grievances about the historic sites rather than related to the need of professional knowledge. She pointed out another system which related to her position. The principle applying to Korean executive posts is rotation, and most officials were recruited by civil examinations with no regard to specialization even though currently professionals are appointed. Officials who have worked in a certain post for a certain period of time must take another post, which may not have any connection or relevance to the previous post. This could be good for the individual career and to prevent corruption and complacency within the administrative structure but it can be bad for the specific field of administration that need specialism and experience, as for example in the Cultural Heritage Administration. It is necessary to find a systematic management alternative for accomplishing the balance of these two roles, requiring impartial public service standards on the one hand or specific professional skills on the other, more effectively.

Transcription

사적과에 근무하시는 공무원으로 인터뷰는 2005년 9월 14일 문화재청의 회의공간에서 약 50분간 진행되었다. 기본적인 본인이 응하는 인터뷰가 민감사항일 수 있다는 전제로 본인의 이름을 밝히기를 사양했으며 테입 레코딩 본인의 의사로 인하여 못하였다. 사적과는 다른 전공 출신으로 주로 직제에 대한 문제를 이야기 하였다.

그녀는 일반 공무원 시험을 통하여 임용된 것이 아니라 고미술 학예직으로 임용되었다. 현재 순환보직으로 사적과에서 2년간 근무하고 있다. 순환보직은 다양한 직무에 대한 경험기회를 부여함으로써 폭넓은 능력을 발전시킬 수 있다. 기능이나 지역을 달리하는 직위에 근무케 함으로써 각 조직단위에 새로운 아이디어와 참신한 변화를 기대할 수 있다. 순환보직은 부수적으로 부패방지의 효과가 있다. 하지만 전문적 지식을 요구하는 부서에서는 순환 보직은 그 순기능

보다는 역기능이 더 많다고 하였다. 문화재청 공무원은 순환보직을 원칙으로 한다. 순환보직과 전문성 부족 등으로 인해 체계적인 관리와 대응이 어려운 상황이다. 그녀의 경우 고미슬을 전공하였지만 현지 사적과에서 근무를 하고 있다. 전공을 살리지 못할 뿐 아니라 과업의 내용 또한 대부분 민원을 처리하는 것에 매달리기 때문에 사적에 대한 정책 혹은 보전에 관련된 업무는 거의 없다고 보아도 과언이 아니다라고 한다. 또한 정책을 세우고 결정하는 고위직의 경우는 더욱 빈번하게 보직이 순환되는 것 같다. 이는 아마도 체급제와 연공서열이라는 것으로 인하여 기인하는듯 한데 순환이 되면 업무가 새롭게 바뀌기 때문에 문재이라고 한다.

기존의 인사운영은 공무원의 보직부여 등 임용에 전문성·경력 등 자격요건을 갖출 자격자를 선발·배치하여야함에도 불구하고 실제로는 연공서열 등 순환보직 관행 위주로 인사운영이 되고 있어 적재적소의 인력배치가 미흡하다고 볼 수 있다. 갈수록 복잡해지고 전문화되며 급변하는 환경 속에서 건실한 정책 입안 및 집행 능력과 전문성을 지닌 정부 부분의 중요성이 증대되고 있습니다. 그러나 각종 지표를 통해 나타난 우리나라 정부부분의 경쟁력은 상대적으로 낮은 수준이다. 정부 부분의 낮은 경쟁력의 요인으로는 공무원의 역량 부족, 특히 전문성 부족이 자주 지적되고 있다. 아직까지 개선되지 않고 있으며 문화재청의 경우는 인력부족으로 인하여 민원을 처리하는 데에도 업무가 과중하다.

이러한 보직순환제도는 공무원으로 하여금 해당 직무에 대해 전문적 지식과 기술을 습득하는데 많은 어려움을 주고 있으며 또한 이와 더불어 공직사회의 비경쟁적 환경은 시대변화에 뒤처지지 않는 전문공무원의 육성을 어렵게 한다. 전통정원에 대한 조사는 물론 사적 명승과에서 수행해야 하는 부분이다. 하지만 지금으로서는 전통 정원에 대하여 조사하는 정책이 수립되더라도 그것을 담당할 절대 인력이 없는 실정이다.

INTERVIEWEE 9

This anonymous interviewee is an official in the Heritage Policy Bureau of Cultural Heritage Administration.

Summary

The interview was conducted in September 2005. The Heritage Policy Division is in charge of setting up cultural heritage management policies and forming and operating the Cultural Heritage Committee. The perceived quality of historical areas varies with time, age, gender, group and so on. Values change in response to events, but also evolve as the result of gradual deterioration of the fabric for example or, conversely, with the progressive social appropriation of given artefacts by the population. Accordingly, the assumed significance of an historical area should be regularly updated. This is especially important when assessing the effects of a project or plan upon the environment. However policy for cultural heritage in Korea is not as comprehensive or as multidisciplinary as it needs to be.

Transcription

문화재 정책과에 계신 분으로 인터뷰는 2005년 9월 14일 본인의 사무실에서 약 30분간 이루어졌다. 본인의 이름을 밝히기를 사양했으며 테이프 레코딩 또한 본인의 의사로 인하여 못하였다. 주로 정책과가 하는 일과 건축물 중심적 문화재 정책에 대하여 이야기 하였다.

한 나라의 문화유산은 그 나라 역사의 물질적, 정신적 결정체로서 민족구성원의 사상적 일체감을 조성하고 개개인의 민족 정체성을 확립하는 기반이 된다. 그럼에도 불구하고 문화유산을 보존하고 관리하는 일은 문화 분야에서 시장 실패가 일어나는 가장 대표적인 분야 중에 하나인 것이 현실이다. 그러므로 문화유산의 보존과 관리는 시장경제에 맡기기 보다는 정부가 예산과 인력을 투입해 적극적으로 지원해야만 한다. 하지만 단순 지원이 아닌 보다 전문화되고 복합적인 정책이 필요한 시점이다. 문화유산의 질을 인식하는 것은 시간, 연령, 성별 그리고 그룹 등에 따라 많은 차이가 난다. 문화유산에 대한 가치 또한 사건에 따라 변화 하는데 문화유산의 상태악화나 사람들이 얼마나 사용하느냐에 따라서 달라진다. 따라서 문화유산의 중요성은 항상 새롭게 사정해야 한다. 이는 환경에 영향을 주는 프로젝트나 계획을 평가하는데 특히 중요하다. 하지만 절대적으로 필요하지만 한국은 아직까지 종합적이거나 여러분야에 걸친 복합적인 접근이 부족한 상태이다. 이러한 복합적 접근의 가능한 분위기가 조성되었을 때 전통정원 또한 보다 잘 관리되고 보호될 것이라 사료된다.

Bibliography

Bibliography

- A Society for the Research of Korean History, *The Life History of Gaegyeong (개경의 생활사)* (Seoul: Humanist, 2007). [In Korean]
- Agency for Cultural Affairs of Japan, *An Overview of Japan's Policies on the Protection of Cultural Properties*, (Japan: Agency for Cultural Affairs of Japan, 2000).
- Akio Tanakawa, 'Excavating Edo's Gardens (發掘された江戸の庭園)', *Journal of the Japanese Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 61/3 (1998), pp. 218-222. [In Japanese]
- Akitoshi Edagawa, 'A Study of the Historical Development of Cultural Properties Protection in Japan: In the View of the Time before World War II (我が国における文化財保護の史的展開)', *Culture Informatics*, 9/1 (2002), pp. 41-47. [In Japanese]
- Alfred Edward John Cavendish, *Korea and the sacred White Mountain: being a brief account of a journey in Korea in 1891*, (London: G. Philip & son, 1894).
- Allen D. Clerk & Donald N. Clark, *Seoul, Past and Present: A Guide to T'aejo's Capital*, (Seoul: Hollym Corporation, 1969).
- Amasaki Hiromasa, 'Gardens' Beauty: for their protection (庭園の美 - その保護のために)', *Gekkan Bunkazai*, No. 511 (2006), pp. 15-19. [In Japanese]
- Andrew C. Nahm, *Introduction Korean History and Culture*, (New Jersey: Hollym, 1993).
- Angus Hamilton, *Korea* (London: Heinemann, 1904).
- Anthea Taigel, *Historic Designed Landscapes: Planning and conservation guidance* (Essex: Essex Gardens Trust, 2003).
- Barbara Demick, 'Breaking the occupation spell', *Los Angeles Times* (18 September 2003).
- Basil Hall, *Account of a voyage of discovery to the west coast of Corea, and the great Loo-Choo island* (London: John Murray, 1818).
- Beom-jo Jeong, 'Gijeyusamunbaekhwaam (寄題柳斯文百花菴)' in *Haejwajip (海左集)*, 1867. [In Chinese]
- Bernard M. Feilden & Jukka Jokilhto, *Management Guidelines for World Cultural Heritage Sites* (Rome: ICCROM, 1998).
- Bok-ryo Han, 'Sangayorok: analysis of author and publication dates', *Studies on the History of Korean Agriculture*, 2/1 (2003), pp. 13-29. [In Korean]
- Bon-hak Yu, 'Yanggukseol (Document of growing chrysanthemums: 養菊說)' in *Munammungo (問庵文藁)*, (early 18th century). [In Chinese]

- Bong-gu Jeong & Dong-soo Han, 'A Study on the Private Garden in Hanyang in the Late Joseon Dynasty', *Journal of the Architectural Institute of Korea (Planning and Design)*, 23/10 (2007), pp. 81-92. [In Korean]
- Bong-won Ahn, 'A Study on the Improvement Suggestion of Landscape Architectural Experiment and Practice in University Education', *Journal of Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 11/1 (1983), pp. 23-33. [In Korean]
- Bong-won Ahn, 'The Characteristics of Landscape Types in Cultural Properties (문화재 경관 양식의 특성)', *Environment & Landscape Architecture of Korea*, 48 (April 1992), pp. 55-59. [In Korean]
- Brent Elliott, *Victorian Gardens*, (London: B.T.Batsford Ltd, 1986).
- Brief Notice, *The Independent* (2 July 1896), p. 4. [In Korean & English]
- Brief Notice, *The Independent* (4 July 1896), p. 4. [In Korean & English]
- Brief Notice, *The Independent* (6 April 1897), p. 3. [In Korean & English]
- Brief Notice, *The Independent* (12 April 1899), p. 3. [In Korean & English]
- Brief Notice, *The Independent* (16 March 1899), p. 3. [In Korean & English]
- Bruce Cumings, *Korea's Place in the Sun: A Modern History* (London: W. W. Norton & Company, 1997).
- Bun-woong Kim (ed.), *Korean Public Bureaucracy* (Seoul: Kyobo Publishing, 1982).
- Buyeo National Research Institute of Cultural Heritage, Report of Investigation on Excavation of *Damyang Soswaewon (담양 소재원 발굴조사 보고서)* (Daejeon: Buyeo National Research Institute of Cultural Heritage, 2000). [In Korean]
- Byeong-gug Jeong, 'A Proposal for the Conservation Policy of Cultural Properties in Korea (문화유산 보전 정책을 위한 제안서)', *The material of parliamentary inspection of the administration in Culture and Tourism Committee*, 2002. [In Korean]
- Byeong-gug Jeong, 'The necessity to establish the Ministry of Cultural Heritage (문화유산부 설립이 필요하다)', *Policy paper of parliamentary inspection in 2005 II*, 2005. [In Korean]
- Byeong-hun Ahn (ed.), *The Independent 1* (Seoul: LG Sangnam Press Foundation, 1996). [In Korean]
- Byoung-e Yang et al., 'Studies on Retreating Villa Gardens in View of the Scholar Culture in the Choson Dynasty', *Journal of Korean Garden Society*, 21/1 (2003), pp. 9-20. [In Korean]
- Byoung-e Yang et al., *The Landscape of Seoul (서울의 조경)* (Seoul: Seoul Metropolitan Government, 1997). [In Korean]
- Byoung-e Yang, 'The Establishment of the Department of Landscape Architecture and the Founding of Korea Institute of Landscape Architecture', *Landscape Architecture Construction*,

- 33 (May 2007), pp. 142-147. [In Korean]
- Byoung-e Yang, 'The Succession in Korean Landscape Architecture (한국조경에서의 전통계승)', *Environment & Landscape Architecture of Korea*, 39 (January 1991), pp. 48-57. [In Korean]
- Byung-rim Yoo, 'Water in the Traditional Garden', in *Korean Cultural Heritage Vol. IV: Traditional Lifestyles*, edited by Korea Foundation (Seoul: Korea Foundation, 1997), pp. 106-110.
- Byung-rim Yoo et al., *Prototype of the Joseon Dynasty Garden in Korea (조선조 정원의 원형)* (Seoul: Seoul National University, 1989). [In Korean]
- Byung-zu Shin, 'Culture in Documents from the Joseon Dynasty and *Euigwe* (儀軌)', *The Review of Korean Studies*, 10/3 (2007), pp. 173-183.
- C. Franklin Sayre, 'Cultural Property Laws in India and Japan', *UCLA Law Review*, 33/3 (1986), pp 851-890.
- Cary F. Baynes (trans.), *I Ching or Book of Changes*, reissued (London: Penguin Books, 2003).
- Cary F. Baynes (trans.), *The I Ching or Book of Changes*, 3rd edn (London: Routledge & Kegan Paul Ltd, 1968).
- Cha-kyoung Kweon & Young-jo Kang, 'A Diachronic Analysis on the Shapes of Pond at the Private Residence in the Choson Dynasty', *Journal of the Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 28/5 (2000), pp 61-71. [In Korean]
- Chai-sik Chung, 'Confucian Tradition and Values: Implications for Conflict in Modern Korea', in *Religions in Korea: Belief and Cultural Values*, edited by Earl H. Phillips & Eui-young Yu (Los Angeles: California State University, 1982), pp. 99-116.
- Chang-bae Park, 'Why citizens try to go to the countryside' (도시민들 왜, 전원으로 가려 하는가), *Property Appraisers*, 71 (2006), pp. 45-47. [In Korean]
- Chang-bok Yim, 'A Research on the Transition of Single-Detached Urban Dwelling Types in Korea', *Journal of the Architectural Institute of Korea*, 4/2 (1988), pp. 67-74. [In Korean]
- Chang-gyu Kim, *Introduction to the Cultural Properties Protection Act (문화재보호법 개론)*, (Seoul: Dongbang Culture, 2004). [In Korean]
- Chang-eob Lee, 'A Study on the Architectural Characteristics of Byeol-Seo (Villa) in Goryeo Dynasty: based on the interpretation of old literatures', unpublished PhD thesis, Ulsan University, 2004. [In Korean]
- Charles Chesshire, 'Zen and the Art of Tea Gardening', in *VISTA: the culture and politics of gardens*, edited by Tim Richardson and Noël Kingsbury (London: Francis Lincoln Limited, 2005), pp. 118-126.
- Charles Kenny, 'Does development make you happy? Subjective wellbeing and economic growth in developing countries', *Social Indicators Research*, 73 (2005), pp. 199-219.

- Charles Quest-Ritson, *The English Garden: A Social History* (London: Penguin Books, 2001).
- Charles S. Rhyne, 'The First International Document for Diverse Values in Conservation: "The Document of Nara"', in *an Annual Meeting of American Institute for the Conservation of Historic and Artistic Works at St. Paul* (Minnesota: Reed College, 1995).
- Chong-chul Paek & Yong-gi Kim, 'A Study on the "Chybyong" at the Changdeokgung Palace in Chosun Dynasty: Focused on the Analysis of Donggwoldo (the Eastern Palace Map)', *Journal of Korean Institute of Traditional Landscape Architecture*, 19/36 (2001), pp. 28-37. [In Korean]
- Chris Currie, *Garden Archaeology: Practical Handbooks in Archaeology No. 17* (London: Council for British Archaeology, 2005).
- Christian Grüssen (ed.), *Gardens cultivating local pride and regional standing* (Jüchen: European Garden Heritage Network, 2004).
- Christoper Dingwall & David Lambert, *Historic Parks and Gardens in the Planning System: A Handbook* (Surrey: The Garden History Society & The Landscape Design Trust, 1997).
- Christopher Taylor, *The Archaeology of Gardens* (Aylesbury: Shire Publications, 1984).
- Christopher Thacker, *The Genius of Gardening: The History of Gardens in Britain and Ireland* (London: Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1994).
- Christopher Thomas Gardner, *Corea* (Austalia: Australasian Association, 1895)
- Chu-hwan Son (ed.), *KOREANA: Korean Cultural Heritage Vol. Fine Arts* (Seoul: Korean Foundation, 1994).
- Chung-dong Kim, *Jeong dong and Deoksugung Palace (정동과 덕수궁)* (Seoul: Baleon, 2004). [In Korean]
- Chung-hyun Ro, 'Urban Population Growth and Government Policy in the Seoul Metropolitan Region', *Journal of Public Administration of Yonsei University*, 3/1 (1976), pp. 51-73.
- Clarence Norwood Weems (ed.), *Helbert's History of Korea Vols: II* (New York: Hillary House, 1962).
- Clifford R.V. Tardy (ed.), *Landscape and Human Life: the impact landscape architecture upon human activities* (Armsterdam: Pjambatan. 1966).
- Committee on the Preservation, Development and Utilization of Cultural Landscapes Associated with Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, *The Report of the Study on the Protection of Cultural Landscapes Associated with Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries* (Japan: Agency for Cultural Affairs, 2003).
- Cultural Heritage Administration, *A Cultural Heritage Yearbook 2004 (문화재 연감 2004)* (Daejeon: Cultural Heritage Administration, 2004). [In Korean]
- Cultural Heritage Administration, *A Cultural Heritage Yearbook 2005 (문화재 연감 2005)* (Daejeon: Cultural Heritage Administration, 2005). [In Korean]

- Cultural Heritage Administration, *Cultural Heritage Statutes in Korea* (문화재 관계 법령집) (Daejeon: Cultural Heritage Administration, 2007). [In Korean]
- Cultural Heritage Administration, *The flower of Documentary Culture in the Joseon Dynasty: Uigwe* (조선왕조기록문화의 꽃 의궤) (Daejeon: Cultural Heritage Administration, 2007). [In Korean]
- Cultural Properties Administration, *Medium and long-term vision for the cultural heritage: A General Planning for the Preservation, Management and Practical Use of Cultural Heritage* (문화재 증장기 비전: 문화재 보존관리 및 활용에 관한 기본계획) (Daejeon: Cultural Heritage Administration, 2002). [In Korean]
- Cultural Properties Administration, *World Heritage in Korea* (Daejeon: Cultural Heritage Administration, 2002).
- Cultural Properties Protection Department, *Law for the Protection of Cultural Properties* (Tokyo: The Agency for Cultural Affairs, 1996).
- Dae-hoe Ahn, 'Aesthetics of Yi, Yong hyu's Short Essays', in *Subjects of Short Essays in the late Joseon Dynasty*, edited by Dae-hoe Ahn (Seoul: Thachaksa, 2003), pp. 261-292. [In Korean]
- Dae-hoe Ahn, 'Hon Jang's Short Essays', *The Contemporary Poetry*, (December 2003), pp. 262-272. [In Korean]
- Dae-hoe Ahn, 'Housing Culture in the 18 and 19th Century and the Imaginary Garden (18-19세기 주거문화와 상상의 정원)', *Journal of Chin Tan Society*, 97 (2004), p. 111-138. [In Korean]
- Dae-hoe Ahn, 'Jibongyuseol by Yi, Su-kwang and the Tradition of the Bibliographical Study on the National Objects in the Late Choson', *Journal of Chin Tan Society*, 98 (2004), pp. 267-289. [In Korean]
- Dae-hoe Ahn, *To Build a House between Mountains and Water* (산수간에 집을 짓고) (Korea: Dolbegae, 2005). [In Korean]
- Dae-woo Lee, 'Applied Traditional Elements of Landscape Architecture (전통적인 조경소재의 응용)', *Environment & Landscape Architecture of Korea*, 28 (March 1989), pp. 98-102. [In Korean]
- Daegu MBC (ed.), *Anapji: looking for the original form of our garden* (안압지: 우리 정원의 원류를 찾아서) (Seoul: Ireun Achim, 2004). [In Korean]
- David E. Cooper, *A Philosophy of Garden* (New York: Oxford University Press, 2006).
- David Harrison & Michael Hitchcock (ed.), *The Politics of World Heritage: Negotiating Tourism and Conservation* (London: Multilingual Matters Ltd, 2005).
- David Jacques, 'Historic Garden Conservation', *The Planner*, 72 (1986), pp. 14-17.
- David Jacques, 'Planning for Parks and Gardens', *English Heritage Conservation Bulletin*, 13

- (1991), pp. 12-13.
- David Jacques, 'The Treatment of Historic Parks and Gardens', *Journal of Architectural Conservation*, 1/2 (1995), pp. 21-35.
- David Kilburn, 'Government stops illegal construction at Kahoi-Dong 31-37', (<http://www.kahoidong.com/3137.htm>)
- David Kilburn, 'The Destruction of Kahoi Dong', (http://www.kahoidong.com/index_e.htm)
- David Kilburn, 'The Value of Heritage: The Problem in South Korea', (<http://www.kahoidong.com/essay01.htm>)
- David Lambert, *Researching a Garden's History from documentary and published sources* (Surrey: Landscape Design Trust, 1991).
- David Lambert et al., *Researching a Garden's History: A Guide to Documentary and Published Sources* (Surrey: Landscape Design Trust, 1995).
- David Lambert & Vincent Shacklock, 'Historic Parks and Gardens: A Review of Legislation, Policy Guidance and Significant Court and Appeal Decisions', *Journal of Planning and Environment Law*, 7 (1995), pp. 563-573.
- David Lowenthal & Marcus Binney (ed.), *Our Past before Us: Why do we save it?* (London: Maurice Temple Smith Ltd, 1981).
- David Lowenthal, *The Past is a Foreign Country* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1985).
- David R. McCann, *Early Korean Literature* (New York: Columbia University Press, 2000).
- David Streatfield, 'Standards for Historic Garden Preservation and Restoration', *Landscape Architecture*, April (1969), pp. 198-204.
- Deok-hyeon Kim, 'To make Confucian utopia in front of me (내앞에 유교적 이상향 만들기)', *Journal of Architectural History*, 16/5 (2007), pp. 118-135.
- Deok-mu Yi, *Cheongjangwanjeonseo (The collection of Cheongjangwan: 靑莊館全書)*, originally in Chinese trans. Institute for the Translation of Korean Classics (Seoul: Sol publishing co, 1997). [In Korean]
- Department for Communities and Local Government, *Housing statistics 2007* (London: DCLG, 2008).
- Department for Culture, Media and Sport, *Heritage Protection for the 21st Century* (Norwich: The Stationary Office, 2007).
- Department for Culture, Media and Sport, *Protecting our historic environment: Making the system work better* (2003); <http://www.culture.gov.uk/images/consultations/ReviewHPR.pdf>
- Department of Environment, *Planning Policy Guidance: 15. Planning and Historic Environment* (London: HMSO, 1990).

- Deug-soo Ahn, 'A Study on the Analyses of the Traditional Elements Used in Contemporary Landscape Design', *Journal of Korean Garden History*, 14/1 (1996), pp. 173-186. [In Korean]
- Deuk-gong Yoo, 'Geumgokbaekwaamsangnyangmun (金谷百花菴上梁文)' in *Ryeongjejip (滄齋集)*, (late 18th century). [In Chinese]
- Deuk-gong Yoo, 'Hwaam-gi (花庵記)' in *Hwaamsurok (花庵隨錄)*, (18th century). [In Chinese]
- Deuk-yum. Chun, *The Most Beautiful Garden in Korea: Soshaewon (한국의 명원 소재원)* (Seoul: Bal-Un, 1999). [In Korean]
- Diplomatic Documents of Old Korea, *British series vol. 1*, (Seoul, 1968).
- Director-General for Policy Planning & Statistical Research and Training Institute, *Japanese Statistical Yearbook*, (Japan, Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications, 2003) (<http://www.stat.go.jp/English/data/nenkan/1431-18.htm>)
- Djun-kil Kim, *The History of Korea* (London: Greenwood Press, 2005).
- Dong-chul Cho, 'Recovering from the Crisis: Where Does the Korean Economy Stand?', *Korea Journal*, 39/3 (1999), pp. 179-197.
- Dong-hyun Kim, 'In regard to Excavation of Anapji (경주 안압지 발굴에 관하여)' *The Architecture*, 20/5 (1976), pp. 35-39. [In Korean]
- Dong-jin Kang, 'A Study on the Conservation Methodology for Traditional Villages in Korea: Focused on Characters and Problems of Applied Conservation Process', *Journal of the Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 22/3 (1994), pp. 41-63. [In Korean]
- Dong-kum Han *et al.*, 'Apartment Residents' Perception and the Current use Pattern of the Indoor Garden', *Journal of the Korean Society of Living Environmental System*, 13/1 (2006), pp. 67-73. [In Korean]
- Dong-myeong Shin, *Social and Economic Policies in Korea* (London: RoutledgeCurzon, 2003).
- Dong-oh Chung, 'A Study on Korean Gardens in the Li Dynasty', *Journal of the Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 2/1 (1974), pp.21-38. [In Korean]
- Dong-oh Jung, 'Landscaping Plants in "Soswaewon" Garden', *Culture Study of Honam District*, Vol. 9 (1997), pp 135-155. [In Korean]
- Dong-oh Jung, *Cultural History of Oriental Landscape Architecture (동양조경문화사)* (Korea: Chonnam University Press, 1990). [In Korean]
- Dong-oh Chung, 'On the Form and Composition of the Artificial Ponds and Lakes in Korean Traditional Landscape Gardens', *Journal of the Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 6/1 (1978), pp. 1-16. [In Korean]
- Dong-seok Park, *Cultural Properties Protection Act (문화재보호법)* (Seoul: Minsokwon, 2005). [In Korean]

- Dong-su Jang, 'A Study on BiBo Fengshui Techniques of Traditional Urban Landscape in the Case of the Grove of ChoSan and Pool Bank', *Journal of Korean Institute of Traditional Landscape Architecture International Edition*, 3 (December 2005), pp. 41-49. [In Korean]
- Du-gyu Kim *et al.*, 'A Study of the Location of "Pavilion Kwirae" from the Viewpoint of Fengshui', *Journal of Korean Garden Society*, 18/2 (2000), pp. 63-70. [In Korean]
- Duk-whang Kim, *A History of Religions in Korea* (Seoul: Daeji Moonhwa-sa, 1988).
- E.J.T. Collins, *Craft in the English Countryside: Towards a Future* (Wetherby: The Countryside Agency, 2004).
- Edagawa Akitoshi, 'A Study of the Historical Development of Cultural Properties Protection in Japan, in the period before World War II', *Culture Informatics*, 9/1 (2002), pp. 41-48. [In Japanese]
- Editorial, *The Independent* (2 July 1896), p. 4. [In Korean & English]
- Editorial, *The Independent* (20 June 1896), p. 4. [In Korean & English]
- Edward A. Olsen, *Korea: the divided nation* (London: Praeger Security International, 2005).
- Edward J. Shultz, 'Korea: A Hermit Nation?', *The Review of Korean Studies*, 10/1 (2007), pp. 107-117.
- Elizabeth Banks & Todd Longstaffe-Gowan, *Feasibility Study for an organisation to assist with the conservation of historic parks and gardens* (London: Elizabeth Banks Association Ltd, 1995).
- Elizabeth Barlow Rogers, *Landscape Design: A Cultural and Architectural History* (New York: Harry N. Abrams, 2001).
- Elizabeth Cumming & Wendy Kaplan, *The Arts and Crafts Movement* (London: Thames and Hudson, 1991)
- Emile Bourdaret, *En Coree* (Paris: Plon-Nourrit, 1904).
- English Heritage, *Conservation Principles, Policies and Guidance* (London: English Heritage, 2008)
- English Heritage, *Discovering the Past, Shaping the Future: Research Strategy 2005-2010* (London: English Heritage, 2005).
- English Heritage, *Sustaining the historic environment: new perspectives on the future* (London: English Heritage, 1996).
- English Heritage, *The Register of Parks and Gardens* (London: English Heritage Leaflet, 1992).
- Erik de Jong (ed.), *Restoration of Baroque Gardens: The UNESCO Conference on Neercanne* (Amsterdam: Architectura & Natura, 1996).
- Eun-suk Park (ed.), *Seoul looking through photos 1 (사진으로 보는 서울 1)* (Seoul: Seoul

- Dope Story Compilation Committee, 2002). [In Korean]
- Eun-suk Park (ed.), *Seoul looking through photos 2 (사진으로 보는 서울 2)* (Seoul: Seoul Dope Story Compilation Committee, 2002). [In Korean]
- FPCJ, *Facts and Figures of Japan 2007*, (Japan: FPCJ, 2007).
(http://fpcj.jp/old/e/mres/publication/ff/index_07.html)
- Franco Zagari, 'Thinking, Interpreting, Living: Restoring, Transforming a historic Garden', *Die Gartenkunst*, 12/2 (2000), pp. 217-221.
- Frank Lloyd Wright, *The Natural House* (London: Pitman, 1971).
- Frederick Arthur Mckenzie, *The Tragedy of Korea* (London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1908).
- G.H.Mac Lean (ed.) *Cultural Heritage in Asia and Pacific: Conservation and Policy* (California: The Getty Conservation Institute, 1993).
- Gap-deug Kim & Soon-il Kim, 'The Study on the Construction Process of the British Legation, Seoul in the latter era of the Chosŏn Dynasty', *Journal of the Architectural Institute of Korea (Planning and Design)*, 18/10 (2002), pp. 131-138. [In Korean]
- Gap-deug Kim, 'A Study of the Foreign Quarter and Architecture of Jeong-Dong Seoul in the Late Korean Empire Era', unpublished PhD thesis, Pusan National University, 2003. [In Korean]
- Gari Ledyard, *The Dutch come to Korea* (Seoul: Royal Asiatic Society, Korea Branch, 1971).
- Gary Clay, 'Whose Time Is This Place? The Emerging Science of Garden Preservation', *Landscape Architecture*, May (1976), pp. 217-218.
- Gee-ho Jung, 'A Study on the Design Motive of Considering on the Design Process', *Journal of Korean Garden Society*, 19/2 (2001), pp 38-48. [In Korean]
- George Plumptre, *Heritage Gardens: The World's Great Gardens Saved by Restoration* (London: Mitchell Beazley, 2007).
- Georges Ducrocq, *Pauvre et douce Corée* (Paris: Librairie H. Champion, 1904).
- Gi-bong Han & Beom-su Kim, 'Korean Transcription was a Japanese Scheme', *Hankook Ilbo* (28 February 2003).
- Gil-sung Park & Andrew Eungi Kim, 'Changes in Attitude toward Work and Workers' Identity in Korea', *Korea Journal*, 45/3 (2005), pp. 36-57.
- Graeme Aplin, 'World Heritage Cultural Landscapes', *International Journal of Heritage Studies*, 13/6 (2007), pp. 427-446.
- Graham Stuart Thomas, 'The restoration of gardens', *Landscape Design*, February (1979), pp. 19-22.
- Griffin Dix, 'Economic, Social and Cultural Effects of the Geomancy of House Sites', in

- Religions in Korea: Belief and Cultural Values*, edited by Earl H. Phillips & Eui-young Yu (Los Angeles: California State University, 1982), pp. 43-57.
- Gwang-pyo Hong, 'Ancestors' wisdom of revealing in traditional structures and facilities (전통구조물 및 시설에 나타난 선조들의 지혜)', *Environment & Landscape Architecture of Korea*, 65 (September 1993), pp. 92-95. [In Korean]
- Gwang-pyo Hong & Sang-yun Lee, *The Traditional Landscape Architecture of Korea (한국의 전통조경)*, (Seoul: Dongkuk University Press, 2001). [In Korean]
- Gwang-yeol Jeong *et al.*, *A Study on the Way Forward for Policy of Cultural Heritage Administration in 21st Century (21세기 문화재청의 정책방향 연구)*, (Daejeon: Cultural Heritage Administration, 2000). [In Korean]
- Gye-bok Ahn, 'A study on the characteristics of Korea "Lu-Chǒng" style and the planning theories techniques of natural landscape treatment', *Journal of the Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 19/2 (1991), pp. 1-11. [In Korean]
- Gye-bok Ahn, 'A Study to Background Principles of Landscape Design in Anapji (I)', *Journal of Korean Garden Society*, 17/4 (1999), pp. 57-71. [In Korean]
- Gye-bok Ahn, 'A Study to Background Principles of Landscape Design in Anapji (II)', *Journal of Korean Garden Society*, 18/4 (2000), pp. 57-67. [In Korean]
- Gye-bok Ahn, 'Korean Pavilions', in *Traditional Landscape Architecture of Korea*, edited by IFLA Korean Committee (Seoul: Chokyung, 1992), pp. 143-172. [In Korean & English]
- Gye-bok Ahn, 'New Opinion about Landscape Design of Anapji', *Journal of Korean Institute of Traditional Landscape Architecture International Edition*, 3 (2005), pp. 23-30.
- Gye-bok Ahn, 'Nu, Jung, Dae: The Base of Landscape-strolling Garden', *Journal of Korean Garden Society*, 22/4 (2004), pp. 93-102. [In Korean]
- Gye-bok Ahn & Sung-mi Han, 'Reading the Humor in Korean Traditional Space', *Journal of Korean Institute of Traditional Landscape Architecture International Edition*, 1 (2003), pp. 1-14.
- Gyeong-jong Yu, 'Uiwongi (a note on the imaginary garden: 意園記)' in *Haeamgo (海巖稿)*, 1756. [In Chinese]
- Gyu-bo Yi, 'Bokgeoaenggye Useochodanghanjeok Gyeomseoyanggaraewanfjirak Jeungseorilnyanggakgyo (卜居鷺溪 偶書草堂閑適 兼敘兩家來往之樂 贈西隣梁閣校)' in Vol. 5 of *Dongguk isanggukjip (Collected Works of Minister Yi of Goryeo: 東國李相國集)*, (1241). [In Chinese]
- Gyu-bo Yi, 'Chodangrisowon-gi (a note on the care of the small garden in a thatched cottage: 草堂理小園記)' in Vol. 23 of *Dongguk isanggukjip (Collected Works of Minister Yi of Goryeo: 東國李相國集)*, (1241). [In Chinese]
- Gyu-bo Yi, 'Daeru-gi (a note on the huge tower for U Choi: 大樓記)' in Vol. 24 of *Dongguk isanggukjip (Collected Works of Minister Yi of Goryeo: 東國李相國集)*, (1241). [In Chinese]

- Gyu-bo Yi, 'Hyeoksangin Neungpajeong-gi (a note on the Neungpa pavilion: 赫上人凌波亭記)' in Vol. 24 of *Dongguk isanggukjip (Collected Works of Minister Yi of Goryeo: 東國李相國集)*, (1241). [In Chinese]
- Gyu-bo Yi, 'Jinganghu Mojeong-gi (a note on the pavilion for Chung-heon Choi: 晉康侯茅亭記)' in Vol. 23 of *Dongguk isanggukjip (Collected Works of Minister Yi of Goryeo: 東國李相國集)*, (1241). [In Chinese]
- Gyu-bo Yi, 'ParkChubuYoogadang-gi' (a note on the house of Chu bu Park, Yoogadang: 朴樞府 有嘉堂記) in Vol. 11 of *Dongguk isanggukhujip (Collected Works of Minister Yi of Goryeo: 東國李相國後集)*, (1241). [In Chinese]
- Gyu-bo Yi, 'Saryunjeong-gi (a note on four wheels pavilion: 四輪亭記)' in Vol. 23 of *Dongguk isanggukjip (Collected Works of Minister Yi of Goryeo: 東國李相國集)*, (1241). [In Chinese]
- Gyu-bo Yi, 'Sipjagak-gi (a note on the cruciform house for U Choi: 十字閣記)' in Vol. 24 of *Dongguk isanggukjip (Collected Works of Minister Yi of Goryeo: 東國李相國集)*, (1241). [In Chinese]
- Gyu-bo Yi, 'Sonbiseonaengcheonjeong-gi (a note on the cold spring pavilion of Secretary Son: 孫祕書冷泉亭記)' in Vol. 24 of *Dongguk isanggukjip (Collected Works of Minister Yi of Goryeo: 東國李相國集)*, (1241). [In Chinese]
- Gyu-bo Yi, 'Tongjae-gi (a note on Tongjae: 通齋記)' in Vol. 23 of *Dongguk isanggukjip (Collected Works of Minister Yi of Goryeo: 東國李相國集)*, (1241). [In Chinese]
- Gyujanggak Archives, *Collection of the State Council Documents, Reference (照會) Vol. 1, no. 46* (31 March, 1899); Gyujanggak Institute for Korean Studies from Seoul National University (<http://e-kyujanggak.snu.ac.kr/index.jsp>). [In Chinese]
- Hae-dong Kim, 'New Community Movement in Metropolitan Area (도시 새 마을 운동)', *Public Administration Treatise*, 11/2 (1973), pp. 70-83. [In Korean]
- Hae-dong Kim, 'Theoretical Foundation of Saemaul (New Community) Movement I (새 마을 운동의 이론적 기초 1)', *Public Administration Treatise*, 12/2 (1974), pp. 30-47. [In Korean]
- Hae-dong Kim, 'Theoretical Foundation of Saemaul (New Community) Movement II (새 마을 운동의 이론적 기초 2)', *Public Administration Treatise*, 13/2 (1975), pp. 25-34. [In Korean]
- Hak-beom Kim, 'The Quickening Period and Growing of Landscape Architecture', *Landscape Architecture Construction*, 30 (February 2007), pp. 122-129. [In Korean]
- Hanai Masamitsu, 'Policies for the Protection of Natural Monuments and Places of Scenic Beauty in Japan', in *International Conference on the Preservation Policy and International Cooperation of Natural Heritage in North-Eastern Asia at the National Folk Museum of Korea* (Seoul: Cultural Properties Administration, 2000), pp.28-40.
- Harriet Jordan, 'Historic Public Park' *English Heritage: Conservation bulletin*, 43 (2002), pp. 18-21.

- Hee Chun, 'The superiority of Greenhouse in early Joseon Dynasty' in *the 1st International Seminar of Korean Agricultural History Association at the Rural Development Administration*, (Seoul: Korean Agricultural History Association, 2002), pp. 9-11. [In Korean]
- Hee-an Kang, *Yanghwasorok*, originally in Chinese in 1474 trans. Yun-hui Seo & Gyeong-rok Lee (Seoul: Nurwa, 1999). [In Korean & Chinese]
- Hee-gyou Lee & Won-pil Kim, 'A Study on the Planning Methods of Urban Block Housing through the Case Study', *Journal of the Architectural Institute of Korea (Planning and Design)*, 22/11 (2006), pp. 3-10. [In Korean]
- Hendrik Hamel, 'An account of the Shipwreck of a Dutch Vessel on the coast of the Quelpaert together with the Description of the Kingdom of Corea', in *A Collection of Voyages and Travels*, edited by John Churchill (London, 1704), pp. 607-632.
- Henry G. Appenzeller & Geo. Heber Jones, 'The Independence Club', *The Korean Repository*, V/8&9 (1898), pp. 281-287.
- Henry Savage-Landor, *Corea or Cho-sen: The Land of Morning Calm* (William Heinemann: London, 1895).
- Henry Vincent Hubbard & Theodora Kimball, *An Introduction to the Study of Landscape Design* (New York: The Macmillan Company, 1917).
- Henry Vincent Hubbard & Theodora Kimball, *An Introduction to the Study of Landscape Design* (조경학 개론), trans. Il-gu Lee & Whee-young Oh, (Seoul: Daehan Printing & Publishing Co., 1974)
- Heon-gyeong Yi, (1719-1791), 'Baekhwaamgi (百花庵記)' in *Ganongjip (艮翁集)*, (late 18th century). [In Chinese]
- Hinze Virginia, 'Historic public parks and gardens: regeneration programme', *English Heritage: Conservation bulletin*, 40 (2001), pp. 37-39.
- Hirasawa Tsuyosi, 'Issues and policy in the management and preservation of historic gardens (歴史的庭園の保存管理における視点と方策)', *Gekkan Bunkazai*, No. 511 (2006), pp. 30-33. [In Japanese]
- Hiromasa Amazaki (et al.), 'A Philosophy and Recent Cases on the Maintenance of Heritage Gardens (遺跡庭園整備の理念と最近の事例)', *Journal of the Japanese Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 58/4 (1995), pp. 395-400. [In Japanese]
- Hiromasa Amazaki (et al.), 'Collection and Utilization of Plants Information in Cultural Heritage Sites (遺跡における植物情報の収集と活用)', *Journal of the Japanese Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 59/4 (1996), pp. 277-284. [In Japanese]
- Hiroshi Kato, 'A Study on the Present Status and Future Task of Landscape Gardener on Management for the Historic Gardens in Kyoto (歴史的庭園を維持管理する京都の造園業者の現状と今後のあり方)', unpublished PhD Thesis, Kyoto Prefectural University, 2005. [In Japanese]

- Ho-cheol Kang, 'The Present Situation of Landscape Architecture in Modern Korea (한국 현대조경의 현주소)', *Environment & Landscape Architecture of Korea*, 67 (November 1993), pp. 68-72. [In Korean]
- Ho-cheol Sin (ed.), *Missionaries in Yanghwajin (양화진 선교사)* (Seoul: Yanghwajin Missionary Society, 2004). [In Korean]
- Ho-chol Lee, 'Passion for flowers and trees of 15th century in Yanghwasorok', *Studies on the history of Korean Agriculture*, 3/1 (2004), pp. 159-163. [In Korean]
- Ho-chol Lee, 'The invention of greenhouse technology in early Choson dynasty: The combination of vegetable growing technology and Ondol technique', *Studies on the History of Korean Agriculture*, 2/1 (2003), pp. 31-65. [In Korean]
- Ho-sang Jeon and Sang-hae Lee, 'A Study on Standard Farm-House Design of Samaul Undong in the 1970s, during the period of Rural Modernization', *Proceedings of Academic Conference of the Architectural Institute of Korea*, 21/1, (2001), pp. 301-304. [In Korean]
- Ho-tae Jeon, *The Dreams of the Living and Hopes of the Dead: Goguryeo Tomb Murals*, (Seoul: Seoul National University Press, 2007).
- Homer Bezaleel Hulbert, *The Passing of Korea*, reprinted version (Yonsei University Press: Seoul, 1969), first published Doubleday: New York, 1906.
- Hong-june Yoo et al., *Cultural Heritage 2011: medium- and long-term visions of cultural heritage policies (문화유산 2011)* (Daejeon: Cultural Heritage Administration, 2007). [In Korean]
- Hong-june Yoo, *My Exploration of the Cultural Heritage, Vol.1 (나의 문화유산 답사기 1)* (Seoul: Changbi Publishers, 1997). [In Korean]
- Hong-june Yoo, *My Exploration of the Cultural Heritage, Vol.2 (나의 문화유산 답사기 2)* (Seoul: Changbi Publishers, 1997). [In Korean]
- Hong-june Yoo, *My Exploration of the Cultural Heritage, Vol.3 (나의 문화유산 답사기 3)* (Seoul: Changbi Publishers, 1997). [In Korean]
- Hong-key Yoon, 'An Analysis of Korea Geomancy Tales', *Asian Folklore Studies*, 34/1 (1975), pp. 21-34.
- Hong-mo Yang, 'A study on the direction and the standard curriculum for the undergraduate education of landscape architecture in Korea', *Journal of Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 10/2 (1982), pp. 27-46. [In Korean]
- Hong-nam Kim (ed.), *Korean Arts of the Eighteenth Century: Splendor & Simplicity*, (New York: the Asian Society Galleries, 1994).
- Horace Allen, *Things Korean* (Fleming H. Revell Company: New York, 1908).
- Horace Grant Underwood, *The call of Korea* (New York: Fleming H. Revell, 1908).

- Hwangseong sinmun (Imperial Capital News)* (2 October, 1898). [In Korean]
- Hwangseong sinmun (Imperial Capital News)* (5 November, 1898). [In Korean]
- Hwi-joon Ahn (ed.), *Korean Traditional Art* (Seoul: Hexa Communication, 1995).
- Hye-eun Lee & Kee-won Hwang, *A Research on Developing Global Theme of World Heritage* (Seoul: Korean National Commission for UNESCO, 2003). [In Korean]
- Hye-sun Kang, 'The ways of ancient literati's appreciation of chrysanthemums (옛 문인들이 국화 즐기는 법)' *Literature and Interpretation*, 25 (2003), pp. 35-52. [In Korean]
- Hyeon-ho Lee, 'Shift to New Concept of Apartments Culture (새로운 아파트 문화로의 이행)' *Review of Architecture and Building Science*, 40/7 (1996), pp. 95-97. [In Korean]
- Hyeon-jung Cho, 'Explanations of the Revised Protection of Cultural Properties Act', *Munhwajae*, 34 (2001), pp. 221-267. [In Korean]
- Hyeon-mi Yang et al., *A Study on Medium- and Long-term Plan for the Preservation and Management of Cultural Heritage (문화재 보존관리 증장기계획 연구)* (Daejeon: Cultural Heritage Administration, 2000). [In Korean]
- Hyeon-woo Park, 'A study on the behavior and perception of tourists and residents towards the Cultural Properties Protection Act and use of cultural assets', unpublished Master dissertation, Dongguk University, 2001. [In Korean]
- Hyeong-rae Kim et al., 'A study on the characteristic of construction in the Min-Ka garden of the Chosun Dynasty', *Journal of the Institute of Construction Technology*, 17/1 (1998), pp. 139-153. [In Korean]
- Hyong-taek Lim, 'Goryeo Literary Intellectuals and Civilization Consciousness: Historical Change in the Fourteen Century', *Korea Journal*, 41/3 (2001), pp. 30-56.
- Hyung-soon Hong, 'Metaphor of Explanatory Drawing of Garden in Jang-Joo-Myo-Am-Do', *The Journal of Korean Institute of Traditional Landscape Architecture*, 26/1 (2008), pp. 1-8. [In Korean]
- Hyung-soon Hong et al., 'Kitsch Modification of the Traditional Landscape Elements and Its Appearance', *Journal of Korean Garden Society*, 20/4 (2002), pp. 66-78. [In Korean]
- Hyung-soon Hong & Won-ho Lee, 'Experimental Spirit in Pavilion Culture of the end of Goryeo: Focusing on Sa Ryun Jeong Gi (四輪亭記) of Gyu-bo Lee (李奎報)', *Journal of Korean Institute of Traditional Landscape Architecture International Edition*, 4 (2006), pp. 26-34.
- Hyuk-rae Kim & Bok Song (ed.), *Modern Korean Society: Its Development and Prospect* (Berkeley: Institute of East Asian Studies, 2007).
- Hyun Kim & Yong-ki Kim, 'A Study on Landscape Characteristics of the Retreating Villa Sosewon Garden through a Woodcut of Sosewon Garden and the analysis of the Kim, In Hu's 48 Poems', *Journal of the Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 21/3 (1993), pp. 11-19.

[In Korean]

Hyun-goo Han, 'The Story of the Landscape Architecture Profession from 1945 to 1973', *Landscape Architecture Construction*, 31 (March 2007), pp. 154-159. [In Korean]

Hyun-hee Lee *et al.*, *New History of Korea* (Seoul: The Academy of Korean Studies, 2003).

Hyun-sook Kim, 'The Politics of Foreign Advisors in Korea (1882-1904)', unpublished PhD thesis, Ewha Womans University, 1988. [In Korean]

Hyun-sook Kim, 'The Politics of Foreign Advisors in Korea: with special references to J. McLeavy Brown', unpublished Master dissertation, Ewha Womans University, 1988. [In Korean]

Hyung-il Pai, 'The Creation of National Treasures and Monuments: The 1916 Japanese Laws on the Preservation of Korean Remains and Relics and Their Colonial Legacies', *Korean Studies*, 25/1 (2001), pp. 72-95.

I-cheon Kang, 'Ihwagwanchonghwa (梨花館叢話)' in *Ihwagwanchongseo (梨花館叢書)*, (late 18th century). [In Chinese]

Ian David Houlston, *Historic Parks and Gardens: A Guide to Conservation and Management*, (Sheffield: University of Sheffield, 1997).

ICOMOS, *The Burra Charter* (Australia: ICOMOS, 1999).

ICOMOS, *The Florence Charter: Historic Gardens and Landscapes* (London: ICOMOS, 1982)

ICOMOS, *The Venice Charter* (London: ICOMOS, 1961).

IFLA Korea (ed.), *Traditional Landscape Architecture of Korea* (Seoul: Chokyung, 1992).

Il-pyeong Mun, *Thoughts in fields of flowers (꽃밭 속의 생각)*, originally in Chinese as *Hwahamanpil (花下慢筆)* in 1930 trans. Min Jung (Seoul: Taehaksa, 2005). [In Korean]

Ilyon, *Samgukyusa (Memorabilia of the Three Kingdoms: 三國遺史)*, originally in Chinese in 1281 trans. Tae-hung Ha & Grafton K. Mintz (Seoul: Yonsei University Press, 1972). [In Korean]

Im-san Kang, 'To examine the role and problems of citizen's campaign for cultural heritage through the Royal Palace (궁궐을 통해 본 문화유산 시민활동의 역할과 과제)', in *A Public hearing of Actual Conditions of Conservation and Improvement Plan for the Royal Palace at the Hungkuk Life Insurance Bldg*, chaired by Sang-hae Lee (Seoul: Korea Culture & Tourism Policy Institute, 2004). [In Korean]

In-gyun Park, 'Study on the Improvement of Korea's Cultural Heritage Protection Policy', unpublished Master dissertation, Yonsei University, 2001.

In-ho Song & Young-soo Kim, 'A study on the change of the Building appearances according to the change of conservation policies and urban fabric in Bukchon of Seoul, since 1980's', *Journal of Architectural History*, 15/3 (2006), pp. 99-118. [In Korean]

- In-jae Lee & Jin-beom Sim, *A study on the site planning and the fundamental conception for the creative restoration plan of Park of All Nations* (각국공원 창조적 복원사업 기본구상 및 시설배치계획 연구) (Incheon: Incheon Development Institute, 2004). [In Korean]
- In-jae Park, 'A Study of the History of Parks System Transformation of Seoul, Korea', unpublished PhD thesis, Sang Myung University, 2002. [In Korean]
- In-jae Park & Hae-keun Lee, 'A study on the changes in organization of landscape-related divisions in Seoul Metropolitan Government: from of 1945 to 2000', *Journal of Korean Institute of Traditional Landscape Architecture*, 20/1 (2002), pp. 37-42. [In Korean]
- In-jae Park & Jae-keun Lee, 'A Study on the History of the Transformation of the Park System in Seoul, Korea', *Journal of Korean Garden Society*, 20/4 (2002), pp. 105-117. [In Korean]
- In-jae Park, 'Precious Stories of Landscape Architecture in Seoul', *Landscape Architecture Construction*, 30 (February 2007), pp. 138-145. [In Korean]
- In-souk Cho, 'Junction: Development and Historic Conservation in Bukchon', *Review of Architecture and Building Science*, 51/5 (2007), pp. 28-36. [In Korean]
- Incheon Foundation for Arts & Culture, *The memory of Park of All Nations* (만국공원의 추억) (Incheon: Incheon Foundation for Arts & Culture, 2006). [In Korean]
- Institute for Cultural Development, *A study for promoting management function to cultural property and traditional culture*, (Korea: Institute for Cultural Development, 1992). [In Korean]
- Institute of Industrial Science in CheongJu University, *A Study on the planning for the preservation and application of Modern Cultural Heritage* (근대문화유산의 보존과 활용방안 조사연구) (Daejeon: Cultural Heritage Administration, 1999). [In Korean]
- Isabella L. Bishop, *Korea and her Neighbours*, 2 vols: II (London: John Murray, 1898).
- Ishikawa Prefecture Kenrokuen Management Office, 'The Maintenance of Special Places of Scenic Beauty and Improvement around Hase Pond in Kenrokuen (特別名勝庭園の維持管理と長谷池周辺整備: 兼六園)', *Parks and Open Space*, July (1997), pp. 49-52. (In Japanese)
- J. E. Hoare, *Embassies in the East: The Story of the British Embassies in Japan, China and Korea from 1859 to the Present* (Surrey: Curzon, 1999).
- J. E. Hoare, *The British Embassy Compound Seoul 1884-1984* (Seoul: Korean-British Society, 1984)
- J. St. Bodfan Gruffydd, *Protecting Historic Landscapes: Garden and Parks* (Cheltenham: Gloucestershire College of Art & Design, 1977).
- Ja-ho Choi, 'Founding of the Graduate School of Environmental Studies, Seoul National University', *Landscape Architecture Construction*, 37 (September 2007), pp. 118-121. [In Korean]
- Ja-hyun Kim Haboush & Martina Peuchler (ed.), *Culture and the State in Late Chosŏn Korea*, (Massachusetts: Harvard University Press, 1999).

- Jae-eun Yu, 'Anaysis of Gardening Plants in Soswaewon (소쇄원의 조경식물에 대한 고찰)', *Journal of the Natural Science*, Vol. 18 (1999), pp. 70-82. [In Korean]
- Jae-geol Nam, 'The Role of Universities in Regional Innovation System Development: an analysis of government policy and university-industry cooperative relationships in South Korea', unpublished PhD thesis, University of Sheffield, 2007.
- Jae-hoon Chung, 'A Landscape of the Historical Villa in the Yi Dynasty', *Journal of the Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 1/2 (1973), pp. 65-68. [In Korean]
- Jae-hoon Chung, 'Korean Gardens: Where Man and Nature Become One', *Koreana*, 17/2 (Summer 2003), pp. 74-81.
- Jae-hoon Chung, *Korean Traditional Landscape Architecture (한국의 전통조경)* (Seoul: Daewonsa, 1998). [In Korean]
- Jae-hoon Chung, *Traditional Garden of Korea* (Seoul: Chokyungsa, 1996). [In Korean]
- Jae-geun Yoon, *Juyeok: the Book of Changes* (Seoul: Donghaksa, 1999). [In Korean]
- Jae-keun Lee, 'A study on the Retreating Villa (Byol-so) Garden in Joseon Dynasty', unpublished PhD thesis, SungKyunKwan University, 1992. [In Korean]
- Jae-sun Sim, A study on ways of development for administrative system of management of cultural assets, unpublished Master dissertation, Korea University, 1998. [In Korean]
- Jae-young Son *et al.*, 'Changing Conditions and Quality of Housing', *Social Indicators Research*, 62/63 (2003), pp. 211-237.
- James B. Palais, *Politics and Policy in Traditional Korea* (Boston: Harvard University Press, 1991).
- James Herbert Veitch, A Traveller's Notes; or, Notes of a tour through India, Malaysia, Japan, Corea, the Australian colonies and New Zealand during the years 1891-1893, with map and photogravures, and also numerous illustrations from photographs by the author. By James Herbert Veitch ..., (London: James Veitch & Sons, 1896).
- James Hoare & Susan Pares, *Korea: An Introduction* (London: Kegan Paul International, 1988).
- Jan Woudstra, 'Garden conservation in the United Kingdom', in *Historic Gardens Today*, edited by Michael Rohde and Rainer Schomann (Leipzig: Edition Leipzig, 2004), pp. 254-261.
- Jane Brown, *The Pursuit of Paradise: a social history of garden and gardening* (London: Harper Collins Publishers, 2000).
- Jane Cooper & Hyun-joo Jin, 'Traditional architecture threatened by controversial 'restoration' efforts', *Korean Herald* (4 January 2006), p. 3.
- Jane Cooper, 'Concrete mania destroys Korean culture', *Korean Herald* (12 October 2005), p. 16.
- Jane Cooper, 'Expat struggles to save traditional homes', *Korea Herald* (29 March 2006)

- Janette Gallagher & Peter Goodchild, *Centre for the Conservation of Historic Parks and Gardens* (York: University of York, 1984).
- Jang-ri Ahn, *Korean Landscape and Literature* (Seoul: Pyungminsa, 2000). [In Korean]
- Je-ga Pak, *Bukhagui (Discourse on Northern Learning: 北學議)*, originally in Chinese in the late 18th century trans. Dae-hoe Ahn (Seoul: Dolbegae, 2003). [In Korean]
- Je-gong Chae, 'Uhwajaegi (寓花齋記)' in *Beonamjip (樊巖集)*, 1824. [In Chinese]
- Jean-Paul Buys, *Hamel's Journal and a description of the Kingdom of Korea 1653-1666* (Seoul: the Royal Asiatic Society, 1994).
- Jennifer Veale, 'Can Korea Protect Its Historical Sites?', *The Times online* (13 February 2008) (<http://www.time.com/time/world/article/0,8599,1712836,00.html>).
- Jeong-hann Pae, 'Park, Chung-Hee's Thoughts on Landscape Architecture', *Journal of the Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 31/4 (2003), pp. 13-24. [In Korean]
- Jeong-hann Pae & Jung-song Cho, 'Landscape Design and Pictorialized View on Nature: A Critical Examination', *Journal of the Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 27/3 (1999), pp. 80-87. [In Korean]
- Jeong-hui Kim, *Wangdangjip Vol. 10 (Wandang's Complete Works Vol. 10: 完堂集)*, originally in Chinese in 1934 trans. Institute for the Translation of Korean Classics (Seoul: Sol publishing co, 1998). [In Korean]
- Jeong-kyu Lee, *Historic Factors Influencing Korean Higher Education* (Seoul: Jimoondang Publishing Company: 2000).
- Jeong-mok Son, *A Study on the Urban Planning in the Japanese Colonial Period in Korea (일제강점기 도시계획 연구)* (Seoul: Iljisa, 1990). [In Korean]
- Jeong ryeom Kim, *Ah! Park, Chung-hee (아! 박정희)* (Seoul: Jungang M&B, 1997). [In Korean]
- Ji-hae Kim & Jae-keun Lee, 'South Korea's Scenic Sites Designation and Improvement Measures: Comparative Study to China, Japan, and North Korea', *Journal of Korean Institute of Traditional Landscape Architecture International Edition*, 4 (2006), pp. 65-75.
- Ji-soung Beak & Jin-ho Ha, 'An Archaeological Study on the Spatial Structure of the Pond Garden in Yonggang-dong, Geeongju-city in the Unified Shilla Period', *Journal of Korean Garden Society*, 20/3 (2002), pp. 37-53. [In Korean]
- Jin Yoon, KBS News 9, Korea Broadcasting System (KBS), 16 May 2007.
- Jin-seoung Kim, 'A Historical Consideration on the Gardens of Baekje Sabi Kingdom Based on the Results of Recent Excavations', *Journal of Korean Institute of Traditional Landscape Architecture International Edition*, 3 (2005), pp 58-66. . [In Japanese]
- Jiro Takei & Marc P. Keane, *Sakuteiki: Visions of the Japanese Garden* (Boston: Tuttle Publishing, 2001).

- John Anthony, 'Protection for historic parks and gardens', *Garden History*, 24/1 (1996), pp. 3-7.
- John Dixon Hunt, *The Afterlife of Gardens* (London: Reaktion Books, 2004).
- John Dixon Hunt & Joachim Wolschke-Bulmahn, *The Vernacular Garden* (USA: Dumbarton Oak, 1993).
- John Harvey, *Restoring Period Gardens* (Aylesbury: Shire Garden History, 1988).
- John Pendlebury, *Historic Parks and Gardens and Statutory Protection: Global Urban Research Unit Working Paper No 44* (Newcastle: University of Newcastle upon Tyne, 1996).
- John Pendlebury, 'The Statutory Protection of Historic Parks and Gardens: An exploration and analysis of 'structure', 'decoration' and 'character'', *Journal of Urban Design*, 2/3 (1997), pp. 241-258.
- John Sales, 'Conserving historic gardens', *Journal of Architectural Conservation*, 6/2 (2000), pp. 72-84.
- John Sales, 'Garden restoration past and present', *Garden History*, 23/1 (1995), pp. 1-9.
- John Sales, 'The Trust as Gardener: a growing responsibility', *The National Trust Magazine*, (Spring 1986), pp. 14-16.
- John Watkins & Tom Wright (ed.), *The Management and Maintenance of Historic Parks Gardens & Landscapes*, (London: Frances Lincoln, 2007).
- Jonathan Taylor (ed.), *Historic Gardens: The Care and Conservation of Historic Parks, Gardens and Open Spaces*, 2nd edn (London: Cathedral Communications Ltd, 2002).
- Jonathan Taylor (ed.), *The Care and Conservation of Historic Garden Landscapes: The Building Conservation Directory Special Report No 2* (London: Cathedral Communications Ltd, 1994).
- Jonathan W. Best, *A History of the Early Korean Kingdom of Paekche: together with an annotated translation of the Paekche Annals of the Samguk sagi* (Massachusetts: Harvard University Press, 2006).
- Jong-chol Kim, 'Historical Development', in *Higher Education in Korea*, edited by John C. Weidman and Namgi Park (London: Falmer Press, 2000), pp. 7-53.
- Jong-chol Kim, *Education and Development: Some Essays and Thoughts on Korean Education* (Seoul: Seoul National University Press, 1985). [In Korean]
- Jong-deok Choi, *Reading of Donggwoldo (동궐도 일기)* (Seoul: Changdeokgung Office: 2005). [In Korean]
- Jong-eop Im *et al.* 'The poor management of the National Treasures', *The Hankyoreh* (13 February 2008); from http://hani.co.kr/arti/society/society_general/269197.html.
- Jong-hee Choi, 'The Methodologies of Analysis and Record for the Conservation and Restoration of Historic Gardens', *Journal of Korean Institute of Traditional Landscape Architecture International Edition*, 1 (2003), pp. 59-85.

- Jong-heon Jin & Sung-hee Shin, 'Selective Restoration of the "Past" for the Reconstruction of Urban Identity: in case of "The Public Garden" Restoration Plan in Incheon City', *The Geographical Journal of Korea*, 40/2(2006), pp. 241-255. [In Korean]
- Jong-mook Lee, *Cultural Spaces in the Joseon Dynasty 1: A prosperous and peaceful age and its breaking* (조선의 문화공간 1: 태평성세와 그 균열) (Seoul: Humanist, 2006). [In Korean]
- Jong-mook Lee, *Cultural Spaces in the Joseon Dynasty 2: Homecoming after one's resignation from a government office and satisfaction with one's lot* (조선의 문화공간: 귀거래와 안분) (Seoul: Humanist, 2006). [In Korean]
- Jong-mook Lee, *Cultural Spaces in the Joseon Dynasty 3: Promotion and retirement* (조선의 문화공간: 나아감과 물러남) (Seoul: Humanist, 2006). [In Korean]
- Jong-mook Lee, *Cultural Spaces in the Joseon Dynasty 4: Life that I like to live* (조선의 문화공간: 내가 좋아 사는 삶) (Seoul: Humanist, 2006). [In Korean]
- Jong-sang Sung, 'Learning from Ordinary Landscapes between Tradition and Invention', *LOCUS*, vol.2 (2000), pp. 91-99. [In Korean]
- Jong-seo Kim et al., *Goryeosa (The History of Goryeo: 高麗史)*, in 1451 (Institute for the Translation of Korean Classics: <http://www.itkc.or.kr/Main/index.jsp>)
- Jong-seo Kim et al., *Goryeosa jeoryo (The Condensed History of Goryeo: 高麗史節要)*, in 1453 (Institute for the Translation of Korean Classics: <http://www.itkc.or.kr/Main/index.jsp>)
- Jong-su Jung, 'The Actual Conditions of Landscape Architecture for Cultural Properties (문화재 조경의 실태)', *Journal of Korean Garden Society*, 20/3 (2000), pp. 120-123.
- Jong-su Jung, 'The present conditions and problems of the conservation for the Royal Palace (궁궐의 보존관리의 현황과 문제점)', in *A Public hearing of Actual Conditions of Conservation and Improvement Plan for the Royal Palace at the Hungkuk Life Insurance Bldg*, chaired by Sang-hae Lee (Seoul: Korea Culture & Tourism Policy Institute, 2004). [In Korean]
- Jong-sung Yang, 'Folklore and Cultural Politics in Korea: Intangible Cultural Properties and Living National Treasures', unpublished PhD thesis, Indiana University, 1994.
- Joo-hwan Such & Shi-young Lee, 'A Study on the Creating Unique Landscape Style through the Vernacular Design in the Landscape Architecture', *Journal of Korean Garden History*, 16/4 (1998), pp. 79-87. [In Korean]
- Joong-whan Lee, *Taekriji (擇里志)*, originally in Chinese in 1751 trans. Min-soo Lee (Seoul: Pyungwha Coolpan Co., 2005). [In Korean]
- Ju-hyun Yoon et al., 'Housing Service Indicators in Korea and Housing Policy Implications', *Housing Studies Review*, 14/3 (2006), pp. 29-62.
- Ju-seok Oh, *Yi In-mun's Gangsan mujindo (이인문의 강산무진도)* (Seoul: Shingu Munhwasa, 2006). [In Korean]

- Judith Robert, 'Historic Parks and Gardens - Listing, Awareness and the Future', *Journal of Architectural Conservation*, 1/1 (1995), pp. 38-55.
- Jukka Jokilhto, *A History of Architectural Conservation* (London: Butterworths, 1999).
- Juliet Ramsay, *How to Record the National Estate Values of Gardens* (Canberra: Australian Government Publishing Service, 1991).
- Jun-gyu Gil, 'A concept and requisite for cultural properties (문화재 개념과 그 구성요건)', *Public Law Research*, 30/1 (2001), pp. 287-303.
- Jun-hyeon Jin, *The Study of Danwon Kim Hong-do (단원 김홍도 연구)* (Seoul: Iljisa, 1999). [In Korean]
- Jun-man Gang, *Korean modern history: 1960s, vol.1* (Seoul: Inmul and Sasang, 2004). [In Korean]
- Jung-hee Cho & Ji-eun Kim, 'The Reform Activities of Seo Jae-pil: Focused on the Independence Club', *Journal of Korean Culture*, vol. 5 (2004), pp. 1-14.
- Jung-keun Park, 'Sources of Korean Agricultural Growth, 1918-2000', *Research of Korean Agricultural History*, 1 (2002), pp. 153-172.
- Jung-rim Yu, *Jeungbo Sallim gyeongje (Revised Farm Management: 增補山林經濟), a series of Korean version of old agricultural manuals: 4*, originally in Chinese in 1766 (Seoul: Rural Development Administration, 2003). [In Korean]
- Jung-sang Woo, 'My Fruitful Labours for a Period of 38 years in Landscape Architecture', *Landscape Architecture Construction*, 36 (August 2007), pp. 108-113. [In Korean]
- Jung-young Lee, 'The Book of Change and Korean Thought', in *Religions in Korea: Belief and Cultural Values*, edited by Earl H. Phillips & Eui-young Yu (Los Angeles: California State University, 1982), pp. 1-24.
- Junichi Yoneyama, 'The Preservation and Management of Place of Scenic Beauty, Old Daijoin Temple Garden (名勝旧大乘院庭園の保護・管理)', *Transport*, Aug (1998), pp. 36-37. [In Japanese]
- Junichi Yoneyama, 'The Preservation and Management of Place of Scenic Beauty, Old Daijoin Temple Garden and the activities of the Japan National Trust (名勝旧大乘院庭園の保護・管理と(財)日本ナショナルトラストの活動)', *Urban Park*, 137 (July/1997), pp. 73-81. [In Japanese]
- Kang-geun Lee *et al.*, *Bukgwoldohyeong (북궐도형)* (Korea: National Research Institute of Cultural Heritage, 2006). [In Korean]
- Kang-geun Lee, *Royal Palaces of Korea (한국의 궁궐)* (Seoul: Daewonsa, 1991). [In Korean]
- Kazuo Inoue, 'The History of Daijoin Temple Garden is sold (大乘院庭園の歴史を掘る)', *Japan National Trust Magazine*, 385 (July/2001), pp. 4-7. [In Japanese]

- Kee-won Hwang, 'Agenda for Landscape Architecture Education in Korea: Its Structure and Major Issues', *Journal of Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 11/1 (1983), pp. 1-10.
- Kee-won Hwang, 'Residential Garden in Korea', in *Traditional Landscape Architecture of Korea*, edited by IFLA Korean Committee (Seoul: Chokyung, 1992), pp. 73-108. [In Korean & English]
- Kee-won Hwang, 'Thirty-years history of landscape architectural education in Korea: restropects and prospects(한국의 조경교육 30년: 회고와 전망)', in *Symposium of Landscape Architecture of Korea: 1972-2002 at the Sejong Center*, chaired by Sang-zoon Kwon (Seoul: Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture, 2002), pp. 55-66.
- Keith Pratt, *Everlasting Flower: A History of Korea* (London: Reaktion Books, 2006).
- Ken Vos, *Korean Paintings*, 2nd edn (Leiden: Ukiyo-e Books, 1994).
- Kenkichi Ono, 'The Gardens and Scenery of Kyoto during Early Modern Times (近世京都の庭園と景観: 「都林泉名勝園イ会」に見る借景と眺望)', in *Conference on Historic Gardens and their Environment Context at Nara-Ken New Public Hall in Nara*, (Japan: ACCU, 2004), pp. 75-78.
- Kenneth B. Lee, *Korea and East Asia: the story of a phoenix* (London: Praeger, 1997).
- Ki-baik Lee, *A New History of Korea*, trans. Edward W. Wagner & Edward J. Shultz (Seoul: Ilchokak Publishers, 1984).
- Ki-ho Jung, 'A Study on the "Landscape" of Taek-li-ji', *Journal of the Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 21/3 (1994), pp. 1-10. [In Korean]
- Ki-ho Jung, 'To set the Korean phenomena of landscaping-gardening-relating to landscape', *LOCUS*, vol.1 (1998), pp. 105-120. [In Korean]
- Kibara Tetsukichi, *National Trust (ナショナル・トラスト)* (Tokyo: Sanseido, 1998). [In Japanese]
- Kim Il Sung University, *The Ruins of Goguryeo in Mt. Daeseongsan* (Pyeong yang: Kim Il Sung University Press, 1973). [In Korean]
- Koguryo Research Foundation (ed.), *A Report on the Joint Inter-Korean Archaeological Survey of Anhakkung* (Seoul: Koguryo Research Foundation, 2006). [In Korean]
- Kook-beyond Yoon, 'A Study on Anhakgung's Garden in Koguryo', *Journal of Korean Garden Society*, 1/4 (1985), pp. 307-333. [In Korean]
- Kook-beyond Yoon, 'A Study on the Garden terms in Goryeo dynasty', *Journal of Korean Garden Society*, 1/1 (1985), pp. 28-40. [In Korean]
- Kook-beyond Yoon, *A History of Landscape Architecture (조경사)* (Seoul: Iljogak, 1978). [In Korean]
- Kook-byeong Yoon et al., *Landscape Gardening (조원학)* (Seoul: Iljogak, 1966). [In Korean]

Korea Daily News (3 September 1915). [In Korean]

Korea Culture & Tourism Institute, *White Paper 2007 on Leisure (여가백서 2007)* (Seoul: Korea Culture & Tourism Institute, 2007). [In Korean]

Korean Architectural Culture Research Institute, *The Integration Planning of Conservation for the Soswaewon and its Surroundings, (소쇄원 및 주변 보존종합계획)* (Korea: Myongji University, 1999). [In Korean]

Korean Association of Architectural History, *A Study on Examples of the Preservation and Utilization of Modern Cultural Heritage (근대문화유산 보존 및 활용사례 연구)* (Daejeon: Cultural Heritage Administration, 2006). [In Korean]

Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture, *The Plan of Conservation and Maintenance for Soswaewon (소쇄원 복원정비계획 및 설계)* (Seoul: Office of Cultural Properties, 1983). [In Korean]

Korean National Commission for UNESCO (ed.), *Korean History: Discovery of Its Characteristics and Developments* (Seoul: Hollym Corporation, 2004).

Kun-yong Ahn, 'Housing and Garden', *Journal of Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 2/1 (1974), pp. 43-44. [In Korean]

Kunihiro Sasaki, 'Types of Gardens in Japanese Castle Town (日本の城下町における庭園)', in *Conference on Historic Gardens and their Environment Context at Nara-Ken New Public Hall in Nara*, (Japan: ACCU, 2004), pp. 71-74.

Kwan-shik Kang, 'Self-Cultivation in the Portraits of Joseon Literati Scholars', *Korea Journal*, 45/2 (2005), pp. 182-215.

Kwi-gon Kim & Kwee-soon Kim, 'Sustainable Cities and Korean Ecological Tradition', *Korea Journal*, 39-3 (1999), pp. 143-178.

Kwon-yawl Chang, 'Old References Related to Agriculture', *Journal of Gyeongsang National University*, 30/2 (1991), pp. 107-116. [In Korean]

Ky-bum Jung, 'A Flow Distribution of Traditional Ondol', *Journal of the Architectural Institute of Korea*, 9/4 (1993), pp. 81-87. [In Korean]

Kyong-dae Kim, 'The Prototypical Structure of the Capital of the Shilla and Systems for its Preservation, unpublished PhD thesis, Seoul National University, 1997.

Kyun Heo, *Gardens of Korea: Harmony with Intellect and Nature*, trans. Donald L Baker (London: Saffron, 2005).

Kyun Heo, *Korean Traditional Gardens: the world in which classical scholars walked and enjoyed (한국의 정원 선비가 거닐던 세계)* (Seoul: Different World, 2003). [In Korean]

Kyun Kim, 'The American Struggle for Korean Minds: U.S. Cultural Policy and Occupied Korea', unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Wisconsin-Madison, 1995.

Kyung-bok Park & Woo-kyung Sim, 'The Periodization of the Landscape Architecture History

- in Korea', *Journal of Korean Garden History*, 21/3 (2003), pp. 17-27. [In Korean]
- Kyung-hee Kim (ed.), *Masterpieces of Korean Art* (Seoul: Jisik sanup Publication, 1980).
- Kyung-hee Ko, *Anapji (안압지)* (Seoul: Daewonsa, 1989). [In Korean]
- Kyung-hyun Min, *Culture of Forest, Stone and Water (숲과 돌과 물의 문화)* (Seoul: Yekyung, 1998). [In Korean]
- Kyung-hyun Min, *Culture of Korean Garden 1 (한국정원문화 1)* (Seoul: Yekyung, 1991). [In Korean]
- Kyung-hyun Min, *Culture of Korean Garden 2 (한국정원문화 2)* (Seoul: Yekyung, 1991). [In Korean]
- Kyung-hyun Min, *Korean Garden: the beauty of Korean gardens represents a spiritual world through their historical development* (Seoul: Borim Editions, 1992).
- Kyung-ja Park, 'A Study on the Building Background and Plan of Preservation Repair of Pavilion in Damyang', *Journal of Korean Institute of Traditional Landscape Architecture*, 25/2 (2007), pp. 94-107. [In Korean]
- Kyung-ja Park & Byoung-e Yang, 'Constructions of Anap-Pond and Customs of the Royal Family of Silla', *Magazine of Korean Construction Society*, 26/1 (1998), p. 22.
- Kyung-jin Zoh, 'Re-Inventing Gardens: A Study in Garden Theory', unpublished PhD thesis, University of Pennsylvania, 1994.
- Kyung-jin Zoh & Chung-ho Kim, 'Characteristics of Representing Traditional Gardens in Landscape Design through Analyzing the Entry Plans of Seoul Parks in Paris', *Journal of the Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 28/6 (2006), pp. 84-95. [In Korean]
- Laurel Kendall & Griffin Dix (ed.), *Religion and Ritual in Korea Society* (Berkley: University of California, 1987).
- Lillias Horton Underwood, *With Tommy Tompkins in Korea* (New York: Fleming H. Revell, 1905).
- Local Items, *The Independent* (24 November 1896), p. 4. [In Korean & English]
- Local Items, *The Independent*, (24 June 1897), p. 3. [In Korean & English]
- Local Items, *The Independent*, (8 July 1897), pp. 2-3. [In Korean & English]
- Local Items, *The Independent*, (23 October 1897), p. 2. [In Korean & English]
- Lorna Mcrobie, 'Garden Archaeology', *English Heritage: Conservation bulletin*, 28 (1996), pp. 14-15.
- Louise Jordan Miln, *Quaint Korea* (Osgood Mcilvaine & Co: London, 1895).
- Lyndel V. Prott & P. J. O'Keefe, *Law and the Cultural Heritage: Vol. 1, Discovery and*

Excavation (Australia: Professional Book Limited, 1984).

Maeng-sik Choi, *Damyang Soswawon: the report of archaeological investigation* (담양 소재원: 발굴조사 보고서) (Daejeon: Buyeo National Research Institute of Cultural Heritage, 2000).

Maggie Keswick, *The Chinese Garden* (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 2003).

Makoto Motonaka, 'Archaeological Sites before 7th Century Related to Japanese Gardening (飛鳥・奈良時代以前の庭園関連遺構)', *Journal of the Japanese Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 61/3 (1998), pp. 185-191. [In Japanese]

Makoto Motonaka, 'The Study on the Composition of Landscape in Japanese Gardens which were made in 4th-15th Century (日本古代の庭園における景観構成に関する研究)', *Journal of the Japanese Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 58/2 (1994), pp. 191-196. [In Japanese]

Makoto Motonaka, 'The Protection of Gardens and Parks as a Place of Scenic Beauty (名勝としての庭園および公園の保護)', *Gekkan Bunkazai*, No. 511 (2006), pp. 4-9. [In Japanese]

Makoto Motonaka, 'Viewed and Borrowed Landscape in Japanese Gardens (日本庭園における眺望と借景)', in *Conference on Historic Gardens and their Environment Context at Nara-Ken New Public Hall in Nara*, (Japan: ACCU, 2004), pp. 49-52.

Makoto Motonaka *et al.*, 'The Cultural Value and its Conservation Methodology of "Obasute. Tagoto-no-tsuki" Designated as a Place of Scenic Beauty under the Law for Protection of Cultural Properties (名勝「婁捨(田毎の月)」の文化的価値保存方法)', *Journal of the Japanese Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 64/5 (2001), pp. 475-478. [In Japanese]

Makoto Motonaka *et al.*, 'The Preservation, Improvement and Present Status of a Cultural Heritage (Historic Sites) (文化遺産/史跡の保存・整備とランドスケープ)', *Journal of the Japanese Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 63/4 (2000), pp. 321-328. [In Japanese]

Man-bong Choi & Kyu-wan Lee, 'A Study on the Composition Trends of the Housing Gardens in Korea: focused on the case of Chonju, Iri, Gunsan cities in Chollabukdo', *Town and Environment Research*, 2 (1987), pp. 119-135. [In Korean]

Man-gil Kang, *A History of Contemporary Korea* (Folkestone: Global Oriental, 1994).

Man-jung Mok, 'Baekhwaamgi (百花庵記)' in *Yeowaseonsaengjip* (餘窩先生集), (late 18th century). [In Chinese]

Man-sun Hong, 'Bokgeoseo (record on the selection of habitable places: 卜居書)' in *Sallim gyeongje* (*Farm Management: 山林經濟*) originally in Chinese in the early 18th century trans. Institute for the Translation of Korean Classics (Seoul: Institute for the Translation of Korean Classics, 1982), (<http://www.itkc.or.kr/Main/index.jsp>). [In Korean]

Marcus Binney, *Our Vanishing Heritage* (London: Arlington Books, 1984).

Mark Francis & Randolph T. Hester, Jr. (ed.), *The Meaning of Gardens* (Massachusetts: The MIT Press, 1990).

- Mark Setton, *Chǒng Yagyong: Korea's Challenge to Orthodox Neo-Confucianism* (Albany: State University of New York Press, 1997).
- Martin Deuchler, *The Confucian Transformation of Korea: A Study of Society and Ideology* (Massachusetts: Harvard University Press, 1992).
- Mary Evelyn Tucker & John Berthrong, *Confucianism and Ecology: The Interrelation of Heaven, Earth, and Humans* (Massachusetts: Harvard University Press, 1998).
- Mary Sabina Stacey, *The Protection of Historic Parks and Gardens in the Planning System: Town & Country Planning Working Paper No 29* (Bristol: Bristol Polytechnic, 1992).
- Masamitsu Hanai, 'Policies for the Protection of Natural Monuments and Places of Scenic Beauty in Japan', in *International Conference on the Preservation Policy and International Cooperation of Natural Heritage in North-Eastern Asia at the National Folk Museum of Korea* (Seoul: Cultural Properties Administration, 2000), pp. 28-40.
- Masanori Nishida, 'A Study on the Preservation and Utilization of Daijoin Temple Garden, Place of Scenic Beauty in Nara (奈良の名勝大乘院庭園の保存と活用に関する考察)', *Research Quarterly Bulletin*, 14/2•3 (2003), pp. 181-188. [In Japanese]
- Mavis Batey (et al.), *Indignation!: The Campaign for Conservation* (London: Kit-Cat Books, 2000).
- Max Bourke, 'How will my garden grow? A philosophy for the restoration of historic gardens', *Journal of Garden History*, 3/1 (1983), pp. 49-54.
- Mechtild Rössler, 'Linking Culture and Nature – the Protection of Historic Gardens and Cultural Landscapes under the UNESCO World Heritage Convention', in *Historic Gardens Today*, edited by Michael Rohde and Rainer Schomann (Leipzig: Edition Leipzig, 2004), pp. 220-227.
- Mi-hye Ko, 'A blaze took the 600-years old National Treasure in a moment', *Yonhap News Agency* (12 February 2008),
http://app.yonhapnews.co.kr/yna/basic/article/Search/YIBW_showSearchArticle.aspx?searchpart=article&searchtext=%ec%88%ad%eb%a1%80%eb%ac%b8&contents_id=AKR20080211134400005&search=1
- Michael C. Kalton (ed.), *To Become a Sage: The Ten Diagrams on Sage Learning by Yi T'oegye* (New York: Columbia University Press, 1988).
- Michael J. Seth, *A Concise History of Korea: From the Neolithic Period through the Nineteenth Century* (Oxford: Rowman Littlefield Publishers, 2006).
- Michael Rohde & Rainer Schomann (ed.), *Historic Gardens Today* (German: Edition Leipzig, 2004).
- Michel Conan et al. (ed.), *Histories of garden conservation: Case-studies and critical debates* (Italy: Leo S. Olschki, 2005).
- Michel Conan (ed.), *Perspectives on Garden Histories* (USA: Dumbarton Oak, 1999).

- Mike Calnan (ed.), *Rooted in History: Studies in Garden Conservation* (London: The National Trust, 2001).
- Min-jeong Cheon, 'Study on Chosun Exhibition (1929) under the rule of Japanese Imperialism', unpublished Master dissertation, SungKyunKwan University, 2003. [In Korean]
- Min-soo Kim, 'Discussion on Pending Tasks of the Journal of the Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture', *Journal of the Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 31/5 (2003), pp. 121-129. [In Korean]
- Min Jung, 'A New Trend in "Travel Sketch" of 18th Century', *Studies in 18th Century*, 4(2001), pp. 95-125. [In Korean]
- Min Jung, 'Gardening hobby of the intellectuals, writers in the 18th and 19th century', *Journal of Korean Literature in Hanmun*, 35 (2005), pp. 35-77. [In Korean]
- Min Jung, 'New Trend of Intellectual Activities in the 18th Century', *Studies in Korean Classical Literature*, 23(2003), pp. 327-354. [In Korean]
- Min Jung, 'Yoo Bak, the author of Wha-am Gugok and the book Wha-am Surok', *Studies in Korea Classical Poetry*, 14 (2003), pp. 101-131. [In Korean]
- Min Jung, *Be Passionate and You Shall Achieve: A Look into the minds of Joseon's Intellectuals (미쳐야 미친다: 조선지식인의 내편읽기)* (Korea: Purunyoksa, 2004). [In Korean]
- Mitsuo Yokoyama, 'Special Problems Connected with the Conservation of Gardens of Historical Interest in Japan', in *1st International Symposium on Protection and Restoration of Historic Gardens at the Palace of Fontainebleau*, chaired by Emile Bollaert (Paris: UNESCO, 1971) pp. 124-134.
- Mun-gyo Jung, *Cultural Property Administration and Policy (문화재 행정과 정책)* (Seoul: Jisik, 2000). [In Korean]
- Mun-kyum Kim, 'The 1997 Financial Crisis and Changing Patterns of Consumption and Leisure in Korea', *Korea Journal*, 45/3 (2005), pp. 58-85.
- Mun-sik Kim & Byung-joo Shin, *Uigwe: The flower of Historical Documentation in the Joseon Dynasty (의궤: 조선 왕실기록문화의 꽃)* (Korea: Dolbegae, 2005). [In Korean]
- Myeong-seok Yeo *et al.*, 'A Study on the Historical Changes and Evolution of Traditional Ondol', *Journal of the Architectural Institute of Korea*, 11/1 (1995), pp. 93-103. [In Korean]
- Myeong-seok Yeo *et al.*, 'Historical changes and recent energy saving potential of residential heating in Korea', *Energy and Buildings*, 35 (2003), pp. 715-717.
- Myoung-so Kim *et al.*, 'What makes Koreans happy? Exploration on the structure of happy life among Korean adults', *Social Indicators Research*, 82 (2007), pp. 265-286.
- Myung-rae Cho, 'Building Civic Trust in a State-led Society: The Enactment of National Trust Act in Korea and After', in *the 12th International Conference of National Trusts* (New Delhi: INTACH, 2007).

Naka Takahiro, 'The inherited conservation skills for heritage gardens: an attempt of the Council for the Conservation Technicians of Heritage Gardens (文化財庭園の保存管理技術をめぐって: 文化財庭園保存技術者協議会の試み)', *Gekkan Bunkazai*, No. 511 (2006), pp. 34-38. [In Japanese]

Naka Takahiro, 'The Present Conditions and its problems of 'A Study of Heritage Gardens' in Kyoto (京都の“遺跡庭園学”の現状とその課題)', *Landscape Gardening Magazine*, 56/3 (1992), pp. 243-250. [In Japanese]

Naka Takahiro *et al.*, 'A Philosophy and Recent Cases on the Maintenance of Heritage Gardens (遺跡庭園整備の理念と最近の事例)', *Journal of the Japanese Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 58/4 (1995), pp. 395-400. [In Japanese]

Nam-chull Joo, 'A Study on the Method for Restoration of Tradition Historic Garden', *Journal of the Architectural Institute of Korea*, 26/4 (1982), pp. 43-55. [In Korean]

Nam-chull Joo, *Biwon (비원)* (Seoul: Daewonsa, 1992). [In Korean]

Nam-ung Kim *et al.*, 'A Study on the Frank Lloyd Wright's Experience with the Korean Traditional Floor Heating System Ondol, Its Application Process in His Architectural Works and Meanings', *Journal of the Architectural Institute of Korea (Planning and Design)*, 21/9 (2005), pp. 155-166. [In Korean]

Neung-suk Sim, 'Baekunta-gi (a note on Baekunta)' in Vol. 4 of *Huojiaga (後吾知可)*, (early 19th century). [In Chinese]

Niamh Moore & Yvonne Whelan (ed.), *Heritage, Memory and the Politics of Identity: New Perspectives on the Cultural Landscape* (Hampshire: Ashgate, 2007).

Nobuhide Nao, 'Restoration of Kairakuen as a "Historic Sites and Places of Scenic Beauty"', *Jutaku Kenchiku*, March (2001), pp. 164-168.

Nobuhide Nao, 'Restoration of Kairakuen as a Historic Sites and Places of Scenic Beauty(史跡名勝常磐公園の復元)', *Jutaku Kenchiku*, March (2001), pp. 164-168. [In Japanese]

Nobuko Inaba, 'Policy and System of Urban and Territorial Conservation in Japan', in *7th Seminar on the Conservation of Asian Cultural Heritage at the National Olympics Memorial Youth Center* (Tokyo: Tokyo National Research Institute of Cultural Properties, 1998).

Nong-oh Kim, 'The Change of Country Landscapes and the Development Process of Learned Circles of Landscape Architecture in Korea (국토경관의 변화와 한국조경학계의 발전과정)', in *Symposium of Landscape Architecture of Korea: 1972-2002 at the Sejong Center*, chaired by Sang-zoon Kwon (Seoul: Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture, 2002), pp. 119-139. [In Korean]

Norman Crowe, *Nature and the Idea of a Man-made World* (Massachusetts: The MIT Press, 1995).

Northeast Asian History Foundation, *Koguryo: A Glorious Ancient Korean Kingdom in Northeast Asia* (Seoul: Northeast Asian History Foundation, 2007). [In Korean]

- Oe-soon Ahn, 'A study on Yu Kil-Joon's overseas experiences and nature of cultural accommodation: harmony of traditionality and modernity', *The Korean Cultural Studies*, 11 (2006), pp. 157-197. [In Korean]
- Ok Yi, *Backunpil* (白雲筆) (late 17th century). [In Chinese]
- Percival Lowell, *Choson, The Land of the Morning Calm: A Sketch of Korea* (Boston: Ticknor & Co, 1884).
- Peter H. Lee & Theodore de Bary (ed.), *Sources of Korean Tradition* (New York: Columbia University Press, 1997)
- Peter Goodchild, *Historic Garden Conservators* (York: I.A.A.S., 1993).
- Peter Goodchild, *Notes on the Conservation of Historic Parks and Gardens: General Principles* (York: University of York, 1997).
- Peter Goodchild, *Some Principles for the Conservation of Historic Landscapes* (York: Draft ICOMOS UK discussion paper, 1990).
- Peter Goodchild, 'The Conservation of Parks and Gardens in the United Kingdom', *Landscape Research*, 9/2 (1984), pp. 1-3.
- Peter J. Fowler, *The Past in Contemporary Society: Then, Now* (London: Routledge, 1992).
- Pu-sik Kim, *Samguk sagi I (Historical Record of the Three Kingdoms: 三國史記)*, originally in Chinese in 1145 tans. Kang-lae Lee (Seoul: Hangilsa, 1998). [In Korean]
- Pu-sik Kim, *Samguk sagi II (Historical Record of the Three Kingdoms: 三國史記)*, originally in Chinese in 1145 trans. Kang-lae Lee (Seoul: Hangilsa, 1998). [In Korean]
- Public Record Office (PRO), Works 10/389, Aston to Parkes, accounts no. 1, 30 May 1884
- Public Record Office (PRO), Works 10/389, FO to Treasury, B 954, 19 February 1889.
- Public Record Office (PRO), Works 10/389, Marshall to London, no. 1469, 2 July 1890.
- Ralph G. Skea, 'The Conservation of Scotland's Historic Gardens' *Journal of Architectural Conservation*, 2/3 (1996), pp. 23-38.
- Richard Boyd & Tak-wing Ngo, *Asian States: Beyond the development perspectives* (London: RoutledgeCurzon, 2005).
- Robert Pickard (ed.), *Policy and Law in Heritage Conservation* (London: Spon Press, 2001).
- Robert Whitfield & Young-sook Pak (ed.), *Korean Art Treasures* (Seoul: Yekyong Publications, 1986).
- Robin R. Wang, 'Zhou Dunyi's Diagram of the Supreme Ultimate Explained (Taijitu shuo): A Construction of the Confucian Metaphysics', *Journal of the History of Ideas*, 66/3 (2005), pp. 307-323.

Roderick Whitfield & Young-sook Pak (ed.), *Korean Art Treasures* (Seoul: Yekyong Publication, 1986).

Roger J. P. Kain (ed.), 'Conservation of historic gardens and parks on the continent of Europe', *Landscape Research*, 12/2 (1987).

Sa-soon Yoon, *Korean Neo-Confucianism and Practical Learning (한국의 성리학과 실학)* (Seoul: Samin Publishers, 1998). [In Korean]

Sang-chul Chin, 'A Historical Study of the Name of the Royal Garden at Chang-Deok-Goong', *Journal of Korean Garden Society*, 21/4 (2003), pp. 39-46.

Sang-chul Chin, 'The Landscape Style of the Chosun dynasty's Palaces through the Systems of Thought', *The Journal of Seoul Studies*, 5 (1995), pp. 239-278.

Sang-chul Chin et al., *The gardens in the Changdeokgung and Jongmyo (창덕궁·종묘 원유)* (Daejeon: Cultural Heritage Administration, 2002). [In Korean]

Sang-chul Choi, 'An Analysis of Curricula in the Korean Education of Landscape Architecture', *Journal of Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 3/2 (1975), pp. 59-67. [In Korean]

Sang-hee Lee, *The History of Korean Flowers Culture Vol. 1 (꽃으로 보는 한국 문화 1)* 2nd edn (Seoul: Nexusbook, 2004). [In Korean]

Sang-hee Lee, *The History of Korean Flowers Culture Vol. 2 (꽃으로 보는 한국 문화 2)* 2nd edn (Seoul: Nexusbook, 2004). [In Korean]

Sang-hee Lee, *The History of Korean Flowers Culture Vol. 3 (꽃으로 보는 한국 문화 3)* 2nd edn (Seoul: Nexusbook, 2004). [In Korean]

Sang-hwa Sin, 'A study on city spatial structure of Kyongju', *Journal of Korea Planners Association*, 35/1 (2000), pp. 31-42. [In Korean]

Sang-jean Kim, 'An aspect of the relations in Sansuwha (Hill and Waters Painting) & Sansusijo the 16, 7th Centuries', *Studies in Korea Classical Poetry*, 9(2001), pp. 53-77. [In Korean]

Sang-jun Yoon, 'A study on Adapting Strategies of National Trust Movement in Korea', unpublished Master dissertation, Seoul National University, 2000. [In Korean]

Sang-jun Yoon & Jan Woudstra, 'Advanced Horticultural Techniques in Korea: the Earliest Documented Greenhouses', *Garden History*, 35/1 (2007), pp. 68-84.

Sang-pil Lee et al., 'A Study on Reconstructing Korean Traditional Garden Ponds: focusing on the garden ponds unearthed', *Journal of Korean Institute of Traditional Landscape Architecture*, 24/3 (2006), pp. 51-66.

Sang-sup Shin, 'A study on the trend of through in space constructive of Choseon Dynasty upper classed house', *Journal of Korean Garden Society*, 16/2 (1998), pp. 31-42. [In Korean]

Sang-sup Shin, 'Research Trends concerning History of Landscape Architecture in the Journal of the Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture', *Journal of the Korean Institute of Landscape*

Architecture, 31/5 (2003), pp. 146-154. [In Korean]

Sang-woo Han, 'Cultural Heritage Management in Korea', unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Minnesota, 2001.

Sang-zoon Kwon, 'An Approach to the Landscape Architectural Profession and the Official Position of the Korean Government in the 21st Century', *Journal of the Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture International Edition*, 1 (2001), pp. 237-246.

Schuyler V. R. Cammann, 'The Eight Trigrams: Variants and Their Uses', *History of Religions*, 29/4 (1990), pp. 301-317.

Se-bin Kim, 'The Meaning and Tasks of Centennial of Forestry Education (산림과학교육 100주년의 의미와 과제)', *Sallim (Forest)*, (June 2006), pp. 52-53. [In Korean]

Se-dang Pak, *Saekyeong (Manual on Farming: 穡經), a series of Korean version of old agricultural manuals: 1*, originally in Chinese in 1676 (Seoul: Rural Development Administration, 2001). [In Korean]

Se-tag Oh, 'The commentary of the Cultural Properties Protection Act I (문화재보호법 해설 I)', *Law Research*, 3/1 (1991), pp. 77-100. [In Korean]

Se-tag Oh, 'The Policy for Cultural Property in the Japanese Colonial Period (일제시대의 문화재 정책)', *Cultural Property*, No 29 (1996), pp. 255-269. [In Korean]

Se-kwan Son, 'The model of new residential environment (새로운 주거환경의 모델)', *Urban Review*, 5/3 (2007), pp. 8-11. [In Korean]

Seok-bum Son, 'Gaenary Prugio Apartment Complex of Yeoksam-dong in Seoul', *Environment & Landscape Architecture of Korea*, 223 (November 2006), pp. 68-71. [In Korean]

Seok-ki Moon, 'The Brief History of 10 Years Development of Landscape Architecture (우리나라 조경분야의 10년 발전 역사)', *Journal of Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 11/2 (1983), pp. 3-14. [In Korean]

Seong-hyeon Lee & So-hui Kim, *Indoor gardens for apartments & green interior (건강을 부르는 웰빙가든: 아파트 실내정원과 그린인테리어)* (Seoul: Chokyung, 2007). [In Korean]

Seong-hwan Jo, *The New Unit System (새로운 단위제도)* (Seoul: Kimoondang, 1993). [In Korean]

Seong-ken Shin, 'Hanyang housing complex: please, leave it well alone', *Hangyerye* 21, 596 (8 February 2006). [In Korean]; e-source from [ftp://h21.hani.co.kr/section-021118000/2006/02/021118000200602080596021.html](http://h21.hani.co.kr/section-021118000/2006/02/021118000200602080596021.html).

Seong-kyu Ha, 'Housing Poverty and Directions of Housing Welfare in Seoul', *Urban Studies*, No. 2 (1996), pp. 95-126. [In Korean]

Seong-kyu Ha, 'The role of NGOs for low-income groups in Korean society', *Environment and Urbanization*, 14/1 (2002), pp. 219-229.

Seong-kyu Ha, 'Urban Growth and Housing Development in Korea: A Critical Overview' *Korea Journal*, 39/3 (1999), pp. 63-94.

Seong-tae Hong, 'The Hanyang Housing Complex and Eco-cultural Society (한양주택과 생태문화사회)', *ECO*, 10/2 (2006), pp. 45-72. [In Korean]

Seoul Development Institute, *The Plan for the conservation of the Bukchon Village (북촌가꾸기 기본계획)* (Seoul; Seoul Metropolitan Government, 2001). [In Korean]

Seoul Metropolitan Government, *The Landscape of Seoul*, (Seoul: Seoul Printing Industry Cooperative, 1992). [In Korean]

Seung-bin Im, 'Thirty years' Research on Landscape Architecture (조경학 연구 30년)', in *Symposium of Landscape Architecture of Korea: 1972-2002 at the Sejong Center*, chaired by Sang zoon Kwon (Seoul: Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture, 2002), pp. 23-53. [In Korean]

Seung-bin Im, 'The classification and examination of papers in the Journal of Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture (학회지 발표논문의 분류 및 검토)', *Journal of the Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 11/2 (1983), pp. 15-27. [In Korean]

Seung-bong Oh & Tong-mahn Ahn, 'A Study on Conservation of the Natural Environment in Chosun-Dynasty, Korea', *Journal of the Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 23/1 (1995), pp. 51-65. [In Korean]

Seung-jin Chung, 'Architectural Conservation in the East Asian Cultural Context with Special Reference to Korea', unpublished PhD thesis, University of New South Wales, 1998.

Seung-jin Chung, 'East Asian Values in Historic Conservation', *Journal of Architectural Conservation*, 11/1 (2005), pp. 55-70.

Seung-jin Park, 'A Cultural Reading on Tapgol Park', *Journal of the Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 30/6 (2003), pp. 1-16. [In Korean]

Seung-tae Kim, 'Review on the process of establishment for Yanghwajin, foreigner's Cemetery (양화진 외국인 묘역 성립에 대한 회고)', *The Institute for Korean Church History News*, 74 (April, 2006), pp. 5-12. [In Korean]

Seung-tae Nam Guong, 'Constitutional civilized nation and the protection of cultural properties (헌법상의 문화국가와 문화재보호)', *Institute of Asia-Pacific Public Law*, 3 (1994), pp. 53-90. [In Korean]

Seung-tae Nam Guong, 'The protection of cultural properties and the right to protect one's environment of historical culture (문화재보존과 역사적 문화 환경권)', *Institute of Asia-Pacific Public Law*, 4 (1997), pp. 53-86. [In Korean]

Sheena Mackellar Goulty, *Heritage Gardens: Care, conservation and management* (New York: Routledge, 1993).

Shin-won Kim, 'A Study on the Landscape Architectural Characteristics of the Changdeokgung Palace (창덕궁의 조경적 특성 연구)', *A Collection of Learned Papers for the Design*

- Institute in Kyung Hee University*, Vol 1 (1998). pp. 15-18. [In Korean]
- Shin-won Kim & Hyun-kyung Kang, 'A Study of Traditional Korean Landscape Architecture', *Journal of Korean Garden History*, 13/2 (1995), pp. 139-159. [In Korean]
- Shintaro Shiina, 'The Protection of the Cultural Heritage in Japan', *Law Research*, 2/1 (1990), pp. 375-286.
- Siegfried RCT Enders & Niels Gutschow (ed.) *HOZON: Architectural and Urban Conservation in Japan* (London: Alex Menges, 1998)
- Silvia Crowe & Zvi Miller, *Preservation of existing values in landscapes and the creation of new landscapes: Volume I. the landscape architect's role in conservation* (Amsterdam: Djambatan, 1964).
- Sin-jae Yoo, 'The Case of the Deformed Hanok', (<http://www.kahoidong.com/hank20070327e.html>)
- Sin-yong Kang, *Modern History of Korean City Park* (Seoul: Jogyeong, 1999). [In Korean]
- Soh-yeong Kim, 'Korean labor law reform: evaluation and future prospects', in *Legal Reform in Korea*, edited by Tom Ginsburg (London: RoutledgeCurzon, 2004), pp. 134-147.
- Song-mi Yi, *Korean Landscape Painting: Continuity and Innovation through the Ages* (Seoul: Hollym, 2006).
- Soo-hag Lee, 'An Interpretation of Landscape of Changdok Palace Rear Garden: Focused on the King Jongjo's "Sangrimshipkyong" Poem', *Journal of the Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 28/1 (2000), pp. 92-108. [In Korean]
- Soo-ryong, Yang, 'A study on Korean private Home Garden in Lee Dynasty', *Journal of Jinju A. & F. Jr. College*, 14 (1976), pp. 131-142. [In Korean]
- Soon-ja Lee, 'An Analysis on the Location of the Chosun Dynasty Royal Housing', *Housing and Urban Affairs Review*, 92 (2007), pp. 18-33.
- Soon-min Hong, 'Changdeokgung Palace Embraces its Natural Surroundings', *Koreana*, 18/3 (Autumn 2004), pp. 66-75.
- Soon-min Hong, 'Transformation of the Chosun Dynasty Palaces and the Kyonghui Palace', *Seoul Journal of Korean Studies*, 10 (1997), pp. 125-148.
- Soon-ui Jeon, *Sangayorok (山家要錄), a series of Korean version of old agricultural manuals: 8*, originally in Chinese in 1450s (Seoul: Rural Development Administration, 2004). [In Korean]
- Sten Bergman, *In Korean Wilds and Villages* (London: John Gifford Limited, 1938).
- Su-gap Kim, 'The amendment of the Protection of Cultural Properties Act in 1982 and the amendment history hereafter – focused on controversies', *Law Research*, 13 (2002), pp. 91-125. [In Korean]
- Su-gap Kim, 'The legal system for the conservation of cultural properties', *Law & Society*, 19/1

(2000), pp. 47-79. [In Korean]

Su-gap Kim, 'The present condition and improvement method of preservation policy for cultural properties', *Law and Society*, 7/1 (1995), pp. 133-183. [In Korean]

Su-gwang Yi, *Jibongyuseol (Topical Discourses of Jibong: 芝峰類說)*, originally in Chinese in 1641 trans. Man-seong Nam (Seoul: Eulyu Publishing, 1994). [In Korean]

Su-nu Choi, *5000 Years of Korean Art* (Seoul: Hyonam, 1979). [In Korean]

Su-sam Jo, 'Maebunsongjaseol (the story about seller of potted pine trees: 賣盆松者說)', *Chujaejip (秋齋集)*, (late 18th century). [In Chinese]

Sugimoto Hiroshi, 'Historic sites and places of scenic beauty: maintaining of garden in Byodoin (史跡及び名勝: 平等院庭園の整備)', *Gekkan Bunkazai*, No. 511 (2006), pp. 39-41. [In Japanese]

Sun Lee, *Study on Planting in Korean Traditional Landscape Architecture* (Seoul: forest.camp^mind.media, 2006). [In Korean]

Sun-woo Kim, 'A Historical study on Dwelling Heating System in Korea', *Review of Architecture and Building Science*, 23/90 (1979), pp. 17-22. [In Korean]

Sung-hae Kim, 'Chŏng Yagyong (Tasan): Creative Bridge between the East and the West', in *Confucian Philosophy in Korea*, edited by Hae-chang Choung and Hyong-jo Han (Seoul: Academy of Korean Studies, 1996), pp. 213-291. [In Korean]

Sung-jin Kim, *Utilizing Traditional Houses and Villages as Tourism Resources in a Sustainable Way* (Seoul: Korea Tourism Research Institute, 2001). [In Korean]

Sung-tae Yang, 'A study on the counter-strategies between local government and residents in the policy of Korean-style house protection', unpublished Master dissertation, Seoul National University. [In Korean]

Susanna Marcus & Rosie Barker, *Using Historic Parks and Gardens* (London: English Heritage, 1997).

T.D. Portela Marques, 'A Structural and Conceptual Framework for Garden Conservation; What Portugal can learn from the United Kingdom?', unpublished MPhil thesis, University of Sheffield, 2001.

Tae-jin Yi, 'Seoul at the Beginning of the 20th Century: Urban Development Based on Western Models', *Korea Journal*, 39/3 (1999), pp. 95-121.

Tae-jin Yi, 'The Nature of Seoul's Development into a Modern City during the 18th-19th Centuries', *The Journal of Seoul Studies*, 4 (1995), pp. 1-36. [In Korean]

Tae-jin Yi, 'Was Korea Really a "Hermit Nation"?', *Korea Journal*, 38/4 (1998), pp. 5-35.

Tae-kyung Kim, 'The 20-years history of the Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture (한국조경학회 20년사)', *Journal of Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 20/4 (1993), pp. 102-115. [In Korean]

- Tae-woong Kim, 'Chosen Industrial Exhibition and the political propaganda of Japanese Imperialism in 1915', *The Journal of Seoul Studies*, 18 (2002), pp. 139-168. [In Korean]
- Tai-ho Kang, 'Tendencies toward modern landscape architecture in Korea (현대 한국조경의 경향)', in *Symposium of Landscape Architecture of Korea: 1972-2002 at the Sejong Center*, chaired by Sang zoon Kwon (Seoul: Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture, 2002), pp. 141-149. [In Korean]
- Takahiro Naka, 'Actual situation and problems of "The site garden" in Kyoto', *Journal of the Japanese Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 56/3 (1992), p. 243. [In Japanese]
- Takahiro Naka, 'An Actual Situation and Problems of "The Site Garden" in Kyoto (京都の "遺跡庭園学" の現状とその課題)', *Journal of the Japanese Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 56/3 (1992), pp. 243-250. [In Japanese]
- Takatoo Tatsuya, 'The plan for the management and preservation of heritage gardens as cultural properties in Tokyo (東京都における文化財庭園の保存管理計画)', *Gekkan Bunkazai*, No. 511 (2006), pp. 42-44. [In Japanese]
- Tchang-bok Lee, *Illustrated Flora of Korea (대한식물도감)* (Seoul: Hyangmunsa, 1980). [In Korean]
- Tetsukichi Kibara, *National Trust (ナショナル・トラスト)* (Tokyo: Sanseido, 1998). [In Japanese]
- The Association of National Trusts in Japan, *The National Trust Guide (ナショナル・トラストの手引き)* (Tokyo: Ministry of Environment-Nature Conservation Bureau, 2004). [In Japanese]
- The Chosun Ilbo* (11 February 2008)
http://www.chosun.com/site/data/html_dir/2008/02/11/2008021100781.html
- The Countryside Agency, *Preparing a Heritage Management Plan* (Cheltenham: The Countryside Agency, 2004).
- The Cultural Properties Protection Committee, *Report of Investigation on Excavation of Anap-pond (안압지 발굴조사 보고서)* (Seoul: Office of Cultural Properties, 1978). [In Korean]
- The Institute for Korean Architectural Culture, *The Integration Planning of Conservation for the Soswaewon and its Surroundings, (소쇄원 및 주변 보존종합계획)* (Korea: Myongji University, 1999). [In Korean]
- The Korean Government, *The Comprehensive National Development Plan: 1972-1981 (제1차 국토종합 개발계획)* (Seoul: The Korean Government, 1971). [In Korean]
- The Korean Government, *The Second Comprehensive National Development Plan: 1982-1991 (제2차 국토종합 개발계획)* (Seoul: The Korean Government, 1982). [In Korean]
- The Korean Government, *The Third Comprehensive National Development Plan: 1992-2001 (제3차 국토종합 개발계획)* (Seoul: The Korean Government, 1992). [In Korean]

- The Korean National Commission for UNESCO (ed.), *Main Currents of Korean Thought* (U.S.A: Parc International Institute, 1983).
- The National Trust, *Rooted in History: Studies in Garden Conservation* (London: The National Trust, 2001).
- The National Trust, *The National Trust Gardens Conference Proceedings: Garden Culture in the 21st Century* (Cirencester: The National Trust, 2001).
- The Secretariat of the National Assembly, 'The Actual Conditions of the Protection of Cultural Properties in Korea', *Legislative Research Monthly*, 176 (1989), pp. 167-168. [In Korean]
- Tim Richardson & Noel Kingsbury (ed.), *VISTA: The culture and politics of gardens* (London: Francis Lincoln, 2005).
- Tomoko Oshima, 'A Statistical Analysis of Gardens Designated as Cultural Properties in Japan (国指定文化財庭園に関する基礎資料および統計)', *Journal of the Japanese Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 64/5 (2001), pp. 397-402. [In Japanese]
- Tong-buhm Cho *et al.*, 'Research on the Characteristics of Garden Design and Dwellers' Understanding of Garden Maintenance in Single Detached Urban Dwellings', *Journal of the Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 34/6 (2007), pp. 54-65. [In Korean]
- Tong-mahn Ahn, 'Landscaping a Fast Growth' *IFLA Newsletter*, 68 (December 2006), pp. 2-4.
- Toshiro Inaji, *The Garden as Architecture* (Tokyo: Kodansha International, 1988).
- Tsukasa Kawada and Nao Hayashi-Denis, 'Cooperation between UNESCO and Japan in the Safeguarding of Cultural Heritage', *Museum International (UNESCO)*, 56/4 (2004), pp. 32-38.
- University-Industry Cooperation of Sangmyung University, *A Study for Re-classifying Wonji as Designation Type of Cultural Properties (원지 문화재 지정종별 재분류)* (Daejeon: Cultural Heritage Administration, 2006). [In Korean]
- Valérie Gelézeau, *Séoul, ville géante, cités radieuses* (Paris: CNRS Editions, 2003)
- Valérie Gelézeau, *The Republic of Apartments*, trans. Hye-yeon Gil (Seoul: Humanist, 2007). [In Korean]
- Vincent S.R. Brandt & Man-gap Lee, 'Community Development in the Republic of Korea', in *Community Development*, edited by Ronald Dore & Zoë Mars (London: Croom Helm, 1981), pp. 47-136.
- Vipan Chandra, 'Leadership and East Asian Modernity', in *Seo, Jae pil and his time (서재필과 그의 시대)*, edited by the Society for the Remembrance to Jae pil Seo, (Seoul: the Society for the Remembrance to Jae pil Seo, 2003), pp. 567-639.
- Vipan Chandra, *Imperialism, Resistance, and Reform in Late Nineteen-Century Korea: Enlighten and the Independence Club*, (Berkeley: Center for Korean Studies, 1988).
- Vol. 11 of 'King Uijong (r. 1146-1176) Chronicles' in *Goryeosa jeoryo*; Institute for the Translation of Korean Classics (<http://www.itkc.or.kr/Main/index.jsp>). [In Korean & Chinese]

- Vol. 130 of the 'King Seongjong (r. 1469-1494) Chronicles', in *the Annals of the Joseon Dynasty*; the Annals of the Joseon Dynasty from National Institute of Korean History (<http://sillok.history.go.kr/main/main.jsp>). [In Korean & Chinese]
- Vol. 21 of 'King Chung ryeol (r. 1274-1308) Chronicles' in *Goryeosa jeoryo*; Institute for the Translation of Korean Classics (<http://www.itkc.or.kr/Main/index.jsp>). [In Korean & Chinese]
- Vol. 23 of the 'King Taejong (r. 1400-1418) Chronicles', in *the Annals of the Joseon Dynasty*; the Annals of the Joseon Dynasty from National Institute of Korean History (<http://sillok.history.go.kr/main/main.jsp>). [In Korean & Chinese]
- Vol. 25 of 'King Chung hae (r. 1331, 1340-1344) Chronicles' in *Goryeosa jeoryo*; Institute for the Translation of Korean Classics (<http://www.itkc.or.kr/Main/index.jsp>). [In Korean & Chinese]
- Vol. 29 of 'King Gongmin (r. 1351-1374) Chronicles' in *Goryeosa jeoryo*; Institute for the Translation of Korean Classics (<http://www.itkc.or.kr/Main/index.jsp>). [In Korean & Chinese]
- Vol. 31 of the 'King Sejo (r. 1455-1468) Chronicles', in *the Annals of the Joseon Dynasty*; the Annals of the Joseon Dynasty from National Institute of Korean History (<http://sillok.history.go.kr/main/main.jsp>). [In Korean & Chinese]
- Vol. 8 of 'King Yejong (r. 1105-1122) Chronicles 2' in *Goryeosa*; Institute for the Translation of Korean Classics (<http://www.itkc.or.kr/Main/index.jsp>). [In Korean & Chinese]
- Walter Erhardt *et al.*, *Zander: Dictionary of Plants Names* (Stuttgart: Eugen Ulmer, 2000).
- Wan-su Ch'oe, *Korean True-View Landscape: paintings by Chŏng sŏn (1676-1759)*, trans. Young-sook Park & Roderick Whitfield (London: Saffron, 2005).
- Wang-kee Lee *et al.*, 'A Study on the Law for the Protection of Cultural Properties for the Effective Preservation Program of the Historically Cultural Environment', *Journal of the Architectural Institute of Korea*, 13/4 (1997), pp. 197-209. [In Korean]
- Wanki Paik, *Korean Administrative Culture* (Seoul: Korean University Press, 1990).
- Whee-young Oh, 'A study on the preservation of a palace garden and the creation of a historic park', *Journal of the Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 10/1 (1982), pp. 1-8. [In Korean]
- Whee-young Oh, 'The behind story of development of contemporary landscape architecture in Korea (3): The first ground for the education of Landscape Architecture - the Graduate School of Environmental Studies in the Seoul National University (첫 번째 조경교육의 장 - 서울대 환경 대학원)', *Environment & Landscape Architecture of Korea*, 143 (March, 2000), pp. 30-33. [In Korean]
- Whee-young Oh, 'The behind story of development of contemporary landscape architecture in Korea (1) (우리나라 근대조경태동기의 숨은 이야기: 우리나라 근대조경의 첫 페이지를 장식할 소중한 기록)', *Environment & Landscape Architecture of Korea*, 141 (January, 2000), pp. 48-51. [In Korean]
- Whee-young Oh, 'The behind story of development of contemporary landscape architecture in

- Korea (6): The establishment of the Korean Landscape Development Corporation (한국종합조경공사 설립), *Environment & Landscape Architecture of Korea*, 146 (June, 2000), pp. 32-35. [In Korean]
- William Elliot Griffis, 'Corea, the hermit nation', *Journal of the American Geographical Society of New York*, vol. 13 (1881), pp. 125-132.
- William Elliot Griffis, *Corea, the hermit nation* (New York: C. Scribner's sons, 1907).
- William Elliot Griffis, *Corea, without and within* (Philadelphia: Presbyterian Board of Publication, 1885).
- William Richard Carles, *Life in Corea* (London: Macmillan, 1888).
- William Richard Carles, 'Recent Journeys in Korea', *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society and Monthly Record of Geography*, 8/5 (1886), pp. 289-312.
- Won-bae Kim, 'Developmentalism and Beyond: Reflections on Korean Cities', *Korea Journal*, 39/3 (1999), pp. 5-34.
- Won-ho Lee et al., 'A Study of Ru-Jung Management Consciousness of in Chosun Dynasty', *Journal of the Korean Institute of Traditional Landscape Architecture*, 19/4 (2003), pp. 27-38. [In Korean]
- Won-ho Lee & Yong-ki Kim, 'A Study on the Traditional Aspects in Designing Elements of Korean Gardens that Reflected during Mid-19th Century to Mid-20th Century', *Journal of the Korean Institute of Traditional Landscape Architecture*, 24/2 (2006), pp. 56-69. [In Korean]
- Won-mo Kim & Seong-gil Jeong (ed.), *Korea 100 Years ago in Photographs (사진으로 보는 100년 전의 한국)* (Seoul: Catholic Pub., 1986). [In Korean]
- Won-sik Jeong, 'The Urban Development Politics of Seoul as a Colonial City', *Journal of Urban History*, 27(2001), pp. 158-177. [In Korean]
- Won-su Ch'oe, *Korean True-View Landscape: paintings by Chǒng sǒn (1676-1759)* (London: Saffron, 2005).
- Woo-cheol Lee, *Standard Illustrations of Korea Plants* (Seoul: Academic Publishers, 1996). [In Korean]
- Woo-keun Han, *The History of Korea* (Seoul: Eul-Yoo, 1970).
- Woon-gu Kang, 'Wondo and Bogildo: Southern Islands Greet the Spring', *Koreana*, 17/1 (2003), pp. 58-65.
- Woon-kon Yoon, *Korean Public Bureaucracy* (Seoul: Sung Kyun Kwan University Press, 1982).
- Woon-yuen Cho, 'A Study on the Restoration of Traditional Structure in the Garden of the Palace of Joseon Dynasty: focusing on the Changdeokgung Palace', unpublished Master dissertation, Hanyang University, 2002. [In Korean]
- XXX, *Heritage Special Report: The Legislative Framework* (Bradford: Hammond Suddards

Research, 1991).

Yak-yong Jeong, 'Gugyeongsiseo (菊影詩序)' in *The Selection of Yeoyudang's Collection: Series of Thaehaksa selection of prose writings no. 105*, originally in Chinese from late 18th to early 19th century trans. Mu-yeong Park (Seoul: Thaehaksa, 2001), pp. 63-66. [In Korean]

Yak-yong Jeong, 'Jehwangsangyuincheop (題黃裳幽人帖)' in *The Selection of Yeoyudang's Collection: Series of Thaehaksa selection of prose writings no. 105*, originally in Chinese from late 18th to early 19th century trans. Mu-yeong Park (Seoul: Thaehaksa, 2001), pp. 99-105. [In Korean]

Yak-yong Jeong, 'Juknanwhamok-gi (a note on bamboos, orchids, flowers and trees: 竹蘭花木記)' in *The Selection of Yeoyudang's Collection: Series of Thaehaksa selection of prose writings no. 105*, originally in Chinese from late 18th to early 19th century trans. Mu-yeong Park (Seoul: Thaehaksa, 2001), pp. 60-62. [In Korean]

Yale Center for Environmental Law & Policy, 2008 Environmental Performance Index (Connecticut: Yale Center for Environmental Law & Policy, 2008). (Available at: <http://epi.yale.edu/Home>)

Yale Center for Environmental Law & Policy, 2005 Environmental Sustainability Index (Connecticut: Yale Center for Environmental Law & Policy, 2005). (Available at: <http://www.yale.edu/esi/>)

Yang-soon Im, 'A Study of the Cultural Properties Renovation and Conservation of the Government', unpublished Master dissertation, Yonsei University, 2005. [In Korean]

Yeon Kim 'Cheongyeongak-gi (清讌閣記)' in Vol. 64 of *Dongmunseon (Anthology of Korean Literature: 東文選)*, edited by Geo-jeong Seo originally in Chinese in 1478 trans. Institute for the Translation of Korean Classics (Seoul: Institute for the Translation of Korean Classics, 1968), (<http://www.itkc.or.kr/Main/index.jsp>). [In Korean]

Yeong-dae Park, *One hundred Our Paintings (우리 그림 백가지)* (Seoul: Hyeonamsa, 2002). [In Korean]

Yeoun-hwa Nam & Young-hwal Yoon, 'A Study on the Chae (Building) Arrangement of Korean Traditional Private Houses, and Their Garden Preservation: Centering on Korean Designated Cultural Assets', *Journal of Korean Institute of Traditional Landscape Architecture*, 22/3 (2004), pp. 1-14. [In Korean]

Yoichi Takase, 'Excavation and Restoration of Toin Garden, Heijo Palace Site, Nara, Japan (平城宮東院庭園の發掘調査と復原整備)', in *the International Symposium on Preservation and Restoration Technology and Policy of Historic Landscape (Traditional Landscape Architecture) at the O-jung Hall in Korea University*, (Seoul: Korea Institute of Traditional Landscape Architecture, 2005), pp. 31-42. [In Japanese]

Yoichi Takase, 'The Remains of Garden, Asuka and Nara Period (飛鳥時代、奈良時代の庭園遺構)', *Journal of the Japanese Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 61/3 (1998), pp. 192-198. [In Japanese]

Yoko Kano & Isoya Shinji, 'A Study on the Significance of the Establishment and the Ideas of the Florence Charter on the Preservation of Historic Gardens

(歴史的庭園の保存におけるフィレンツェ憲章の意義、その成立と理念に関する考察)', *Journal of Agricultural Science*, 42/7 (1997), pp. 201-209. [In Japanese]

Yong-chang Kim *et al.*, *The Evaluation and Tasks of Housing Welfare Policy in Participatory Government* (참여정부 주거복지정책의 평가와 과제) (Seoul: Committee of Countermeasure for Polarization and Public Welfare, 2007)

Yong-ha Shin, *Essays in Korean Social History* (Seoul: Jisik-sanuo Publications, 2003).

Yong-ha Shin, 'The Movement and Thought of Seo, Jae pil's Independence Club', in *Seo, Jae pil and his time* (서재필과 그 시대), edited by the Society for the Remembrance to Jae pil Seo, (Seoul: the Society for the Remembrance to Jae pil Seo, 2003), pp. 119-162.

Yong-ho Do, 'A study on the space organization of Chosun Dynasty dwelling architecture upon the Confucian living standards', *Journal of the Architectural Institute of Korea*, 14/1 (1998), pp. 169-178. [In Korean]

Yong-hyu Yi, 'Gijebaekhwaam (寄題百花庵)' in *The Collection of Hyehwan Yi, Yong-hyu's Poetical Work*, trans. Nam-gwon Jo & Dong-uk Park (Seoul: Somyong Publishers, 2002), p. 152. [In Korean]

Yong-jo Kang & Mi-kyung Bae, 'Prospect Behavior in the Analysis of Kyumjae Chung Sun's One Hundred Scenes from the Real Landscape Painting', *Journal of the Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 30/5 (2002), pp. 1-15. [In Korean]

Yong-ki Kim, 'A Study on the Undergraduate Education of Landscape Architecture in Korea', *Journal of the Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 11/1 (1983), pp. 1-12. [In Korean]

Yong-ki Kim, 'The present situation of the study on history of landscape architecture (조경사 연구의 현황)' *Journal of the Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 19/2 (1992), pp. 94-98. [In Korean]

Yong-ki Kim & Jong-hee Choi, 'The Challenges for Conservation, Management of Garden Heritages in Korea', *Journal of Korean Institute of Traditional Landscape Architecture International Edition*, 1 (2003), pp. 66-72.

Yong-ki Kim & Jong-hee Choi, 'The Period Considerations for the Landscape Planting in Korean Traditional Garden', *Journal of Korean Institute of Traditional Landscape Architecture International Edition*, 2 (2004), pp. 27-41.

Yong-ki Kim *et al.*, 'New Strategies for Preservation, Management of Historic Landscapes in Korea', *Journal of Korean Institute of Traditional Landscape Architecture International Edition*, 3 (2005), pp. 50-57.

Yong-ki Kim *et al.*, *The History of Landscape Architecture in the East* (동양조경사) (Seoul: Munundang, 1996). [In Korean]

Yong-pil Noh, *Understanding of the Cultural History of Korea* (한국 문화사의 이해) (Seoul: Shingu Publishers, 2006). [In Korean]

Yong-won Kim, 'An objective historical study on reconstructed scientific farming greenhouse in

early Joseon Dynasty', in *The 2nd Science Seminar of Korean Agricultural History Association at Seoul Film Studio Complex*, (Seoul: Korean Agricultural History Association, 2002). [In Korean]

Yong-woong Kim, 'Industrialization and Urbanization in Korea', *Korea Journal*, 39/3 (1999), pp. 33-62.

Yoo-jeon Cho, 'The Present Conditions and Problems of Cultural Properties Management in Korea (한국의 문화재 관리 현황과 과제)', *Ancient Culture*, 51(1998), pp. 169-179. [In Korean]

Yoo-ill Kim et al. (ed.), *The Beautiful Gardens* (Seoul: The Korean Landscape Architecture, 1989). [In Korean]

Yoo-jick Lee & Kee-won Hwang, 'A Basic Study on the Yuanye of Ji Cheng', *Journal of the Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 23/2 (1995), pp. 223-241. [In Korean]

Yoo-joun Cho, 'Excavation and Restoration of Anapji (안압지 발굴조사와 복원)', *Collection of treatises for the academic presentation of Shilla Dynasty cultural properties*, 2/1 (1981), pp. 231-235. [In Korean]

Yoon-sung Park, 'Residential Ondol Culture of Korea', *Architecture*, (July 1998), pp. 6-8. [In Korean]

Yoshinobu Yoshinaga, 'The Influence of the Japanese Garden: Its History and Principles', in *Landscape and Human Life: the impact of landscape architecture upon human activities*, edited by Clifford R.V. Tandy (Amsterdam: Djambatan, 1966), pp. 115-124.

Youen-hee Kho, 'Flourishing Poems and Painting on Flower in the 19th Century', *Studies in Korea Classical Poetry*, 11(2002), pp. 102-125. [In Korean]

Young-bae Ahn, *Exterior Space of Korean Architecture (한국건축의 외부공간)* (Seoul: Po Chin Chai, 1980). [In Korean]

Young-dal Park et al., 'A study on landscape space of pavilions in the Sang-ju region of Chosun Dynasty', *Journal of the Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 23/2 (1995), pp. 44-62. [In Korean]

Young-gull Kwon, *Space Syntactics in Korea, China and Japan: in search of genetic prototype for space*, (Seoul: Kukje Publishing House, 2006). [In Korean]

Young-ha Kim, 'A Study on the Balanced Regional Development through Kangbuk, Seoul Newtown Project', *Journal of the Architectural Institute of Korea (Planning and Design)*, 19/6 (2003), pp. 113-120. [In Korean]

Young-hee Suh, *A Political History of the Great Han Empire* (Seoul: Seoul National University Press, 2003). [In Korean]

Young-hwal Yoon, 'A Study on the Garden in Goryeo Dynasty', *Journal of Korean Garden Society*, 1/4 (1985), pp. 371-376. [In Korean]

Young-hwal Yoon, 'A Study on the Garden in Goryeo Dynasty (II)', *Journal of Korean Garden*

Society, 2/5 (1989), pp. 53-65. [In Korean]

Young-hwal Yoon, 'A Study on the Trend of Selection for Garden Trees in Li-Dynasty and the Present-Day', *Journal of Korean Garden Society*, 1/3 (1985), pp. 251-262. [In Korean]

Young-jin Kim & Eun-mi Hong, 'The Social Status of Editors and External Characteristics of Korean Agricultural Manuals', *Studies on the History of Korean Agriculture*, 2/2 (2003), pp. 103-112. [In Korean]

Young-jin Kim, 'Nongsangjibyo and Sangayorok', *Studies on the History of Korean Agriculture*, 2/1 (2003), pp. 1-11. [In Korean]

Young-jin Koh, 'Neo-Confucianism as the Dominant Ideology in Joseon', *Korea Journal*, 43/4 (2003), pp. 59-86.

Young-mo Kim, 'A Preliminary Study of the Preservation and Restoration Principles of Traditional Gardens', *Journal of Korean Institute of Traditional Landscape Architecture*, 25/2 (2007), pp. 72-85. [In Korean]

Young-ok Jeon, 'A Study on the Drawing on the Design and Construction after the Middle of the Choson Dynasty', *Journal of the Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 28/6 (2006), pp. 16-28. [In Korean]

Young-ok Jeon & Byoung-e Yang, 'A Study on the Function of "Chang-Won-Seo as a Government Organization in charge of Landscape Architecture during Chosun-Dynasty"', *Journal of the Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture*, 24/4 (1997), pp. 85-95. [In Korean]

Young-seon Jung, 'Reminisce about thirty-years history of landscape architecture', in *Symposium of Landscape Architecture of Korea: 1972-2002 at the Sejong Center*, chaired by Sang-zoon Kwon (Seoul: Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture, 2002), pp. 111-117. [In Korean]

Young-taik Choi, 'Ondol: A Uniquely Korean Lifestyle', in *Korean Cultural Heritage Volume IV: Traditional Lifestyle*, edited by Joung-won Kim (Seoul: Korea Foundation, 1997), pp. 102-105. [In Korean]

Young Nam Institute of Cultural Property, *Yonggang-dong pond remains in Gyeongju (경주 용강동 원지 유적)* (Korea: Young Nam Institute of Cultural Property, 2001). [In Korean]

Yu-gu Seo, *Imwon gyeongjeji (Sixteen Treatises on the Development of Nature and the Comforting of the People: 林園經濟志)*, originally in Chinese in the early 19th century (Seoul: Bogyong Publishing, 1983). [In Korean & Chinese]

Yung-bae Ahn, *Exterior Space in Traditional Korean Architecture* (Seoul: Pochinchai, 1989). [In Korean]

Websites

- Academia Coreana by the Institute for the International Studies in Myongji University (<http://www.e-coreana.or.kr/index.jsp>)
- Agency for Cultural Affairs of Japan (<http://www.bunka.go.jp/english/>)
- Cultural Heritage Administration of Korea (<http://www.cha.go.kr>)
- Cultural Heritage Database (http://search.cha.go.kr/srch/jsp/search_top.jsp)
- Doosan Encyclopedia (<http://www.encyber.com>)
- English Transcription Dictionary (<http://englishname.seoul.go.kr/>)
- Hongneung Arboretum (http://tree.kfri.go.kr/hong_reung/intro/history.asp)
- Institute for the Translation of Korean Classics (<http://www.minchu.or.kr/MAIN/index.jsp>)
- International Council on Monuments and Sites (<http://www.icomos.org>)
- Kahoidong Mr. Kilburn (<http://www.kahoidong.com/>)
- Korean Cultural Heritage Policy Research Institute (<http://www.chpri.org>)
- Korean History On-line (<http://www.koreanhistory.or.kr>)
- Korean Institute of Landscape Architecture (<http://www.kila.or.kr>)
- Korean Institute of Traditional Landscape Architecture (<http://www.kitla.or.kr>)
- Korean National Commission for UNESCO (<http://www.unesco.or.kr>)
- Korean National Heritage Online (<http://www.heritage.go.kr/>)
- Korean Romanization Reference (<http://www.glossika.com/en/dict/korpin.php>)
- Korean Statistical Information Service from Korea National Statistical Office (<http://www.kosis.kr>)
- Korean Studies Information Center (<http://yoksa.aks.ac.kr>)
- Kyujanggak Archives (http://e-kyujanggak.snu.ac.kr/sub_index.jsp?ID=GMS)
- Ministry of Culture, Sports and tourism (<http://www.mcst.go.kr>)
- Ministry of Land, Transport and Maritime Affairs (<http://www.moct.go.kr>)
- The Comprehensive Legal Information Service of Korea, Ministry of Government Legislation (<http://www.klaw.go.kr>)

- National Research Institute for Cultural Properties Nara, Archaeologically Investigated Japanese Gardens Database
(<http://mokuren.nabunken.jp/scripts/strieve.exe?USER=NCPGE&PW=NCPGE>)
- National Research Institute of Cultural Heritage (<http://www.nricp.go.kr/>)
- Old Newspaper Archives of Korea Press Foundation (<http://www.kinds.or.kr/>)
- Seoul Housing (<http://www.i-sh.co.kr>)
- Seoul Metropolitan Government (http://english.seoul.go.kr/gover/initiatives/inti_03devel.htm).
- Statistics of Tourism (<http://www.tour.go.kr>)
- The Academy of Korean Studies, Old Documents in Korea
(http://www.aks.ac.kr/old_doc/eng_main)
- The Annals of the Joseon Dynasty (<http://sillok.history.go.kr/main/main.jsp>).
- The Chosun Ilbo* (<http://www.chosun.com/>)
- The Dong-a Ilbo* (<http://www.donga.com>)
- The Former Korean Presidents on National Archives of Korea website
(<http://152.99.195.57/president/index.html>)
- The Hankyoreh* (<http://www.hani.co.kr>)
- The History of Korea National Arboretum (<http://www.kna.go.kr/>)
- The History of Korean Independence Movement Office (<http://search.i815.or.kr/Main/Main.jsp>)
- The Homepage of Eunpyeong New Town (http://i-sh.co.kr/e_newtown/index.jsp).
- The International Plant Names Index (<http://www.ipni.org/index.html>)
- The Korean National University of Cultural Heritage (<http://www.nuch.ac.kr/>).
- The Korean Plant Names Index from the Korean National Arboretum
(<http://www.koreaplants.go.kr:9101/>).
- The National Institute of the Korean Language (<http://www.korean.go.kr/eng/index.jsp>)
- The National Library of Korea (<http://www.nl.go.kr>)
- The National Trust of Korea; <http://www.nationaltrust.or.kr>)
- UNESCO World Heritage (<http://whc.unesco.org>)
- Yale University (<http://www.yale.edu>)